

# Automated Termination and Complexity Analysis of Programs

Carsten Fuhs

Birkbeck, University of London

EuroProofNet Summer School on  
Verification Technology, Systems & Applications 2022

Saarbrücken, Germany

5 & 7 September 2022

<https://www.dcs.bbk.ac.uk/~carsten/vtsa2022/>

# Quality Assurance for Software by Program Analysis

Two approaches:

# Quality Assurance for Software by Program Analysis

Two approaches:

- Dynamic analysis:

Run the program on example inputs (testing).

+ goal: find errors

— requires good choice of test cases

— in general no guarantee for absence of errors

# Quality Assurance for Software by Program Analysis

Two approaches:

- Dynamic analysis:

Run the program on example inputs (testing).

+ goal: find errors

— requires good choice of test cases

— in general no guarantee for absence of errors

- Static analysis:

Analyse the program text without actually running the program.

+ can prove (verify) correctness of the program

→ important for safety-critical applications

→ motivating example: first flight of Ariane 5 rocket in 1996

[https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PK\\_yguLapGA](https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=PK_yguLapGA)

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ariane\\_5\\_Flight\\_501](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ariane_5_Flight_501)

— manual static analysis requires high effort and expertise

⇒ for broad applicability:

**Build automatic tools for static analysis!**

## Static Analysis: the User's Perspective (1/2)

For the user (programmer): Use static analysis tools as “black boxes”.

## Static Analysis: the User's Perspective (1/2)

For the user (programmer): Use static analysis tools as “black boxes”.

What properties of programs do we want to analyse?

## Static Analysis: the User's Perspective (1/2)

For the user (programmer): Use static analysis tools as “black boxes”.

What properties of programs do we want to analyse?

- **Partial Correctness**

→ will my program always produce the right result?

## Static Analysis: the User's Perspective (1/2)

For the user (programmer): Use static analysis tools as “black boxes”.

What properties of programs do we want to analyse?

- **Partial Correctness**

- will my program always produce the right result?

- **Assertions by the programmer.**     `assert x > 0`

- will this always be true?



# Static Analysis: the User's Perspective (1/2)

For the user (programmer): Use static analysis tools as “black boxes”.

What properties of programs do we want to analyse?

- **Partial Correctness**

- will my program always produce the right result?

- **Assertions by the programmer.**    `assert x > 0`

- will this always be true?

- **Equivalence.** Do two programs always produce the same result?

- correctness of refactoring

# Static Analysis: the User's Perspective (1/2)

For the user (programmer): Use static analysis tools as “black boxes”.

What properties of programs do we want to analyse?

- **Partial Correctness**

- will my program always produce the right result?

- **Assertions by the programmer.**    `assert x > 0`

- will this always be true?

- **Equivalence.** Do two programs always produce the same result?

- correctness of refactoring

- **Confluence.** For languages with non-deterministic rules/commands:

- Does my program always produce the same result?

- Confluence is a property that establishes the global determinism of a computation despite possible local non-determinism.*

- [Hristakiev, *PhD thesis '17*]

- does the order of applying compiler optimisation rules matter?

- **Memory Safety**

- are my memory accesses always legal?

- ```
int* x = NULL; *x = 42;
```

- undefined behaviour!

- memory safety matters: Heartbleed (OpenSSL attack)

## Static analysis: the user's perspective (2/2)

- **Memory Safety**

- are my memory accesses always legal?

- ```
int* x = NULL; *x = 42;
```

- undefined behaviour!

- memory safety matters: Heartbleed (OpenSSL attack)

- **Termination**

- will my program give an output for all inputs  
in **finitely many steps**?

## Static analysis: the user's perspective (2/2)

- **Memory Safety**

- are my memory accesses always legal?

- ```
int* x = NULL; *x = 42;
```

- undefined behaviour!

- memory safety matters: Heartbleed (OpenSSL attack)

- **Termination**

- will my program give an output for all inputs  
in **finitely many steps**?

- **(Quantitative) Resource Use aka Complexity**

- **how many** steps will my program need in the worst case?  
(runtime complexity)

- **how large** can my data become? (size complexity)

# Static analysis: the user's perspective (2/2)

- **Memory Safety**

- are my memory accesses always legal?

- ```
int* x = NULL; *x = 42;
```

- undefined behaviour!

- memory safety matters: Heartbleed (OpenSSL attack)

- **Termination**

- will my program give an output for all inputs  
in **finitely many steps**?

- **(Quantitative) Resource Use aka Complexity**

- **how many** steps will my program need in the worst case?  
(runtime complexity)

- **how large** can my data become? (size complexity)

**Note:** All these properties are **undecidable**!

⇒ use automatable sufficient criteria in practice

- Program analysis tool developed in Aachen, London, Innsbruck, ...

# APROVE ... since 2001

- Program analysis tool developed in Aachen, London, Innsbruck, ...
- Fully automated, hundreds of techniques for **termination**, **time complexity bounds**, ...

Termination

Complexity

Non-Termination



- Program analysis tool developed in Aachen, London, Innsbruck, ...
- Fully automated, hundreds of techniques for **termination**, **time complexity bounds**, ...
- Highly configurable via **strategy language**

Termination

Complexity

Non-Termination

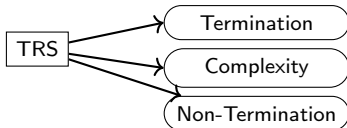
- Program analysis tool developed in Aachen, London, Innsbruck, ...
- Fully automated, hundreds of techniques for **termination**, **time complexity bounds**, ...
- Highly configurable via **strategy language**
- Proofs usually have many steps → construct **proof tree**

Termination

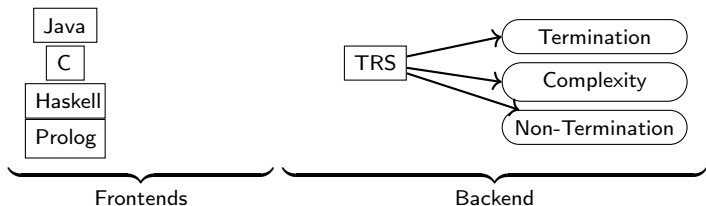
Complexity

Non-Termination

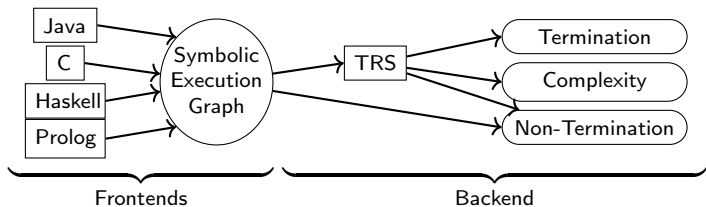
- Program analysis tool developed in Aachen, London, Innsbruck, ...
- Fully automated, hundreds of techniques for **termination**, **time complexity bounds**, ...
- Highly configurable via **strategy language**
- Proofs usually have many steps → construct **proof tree**
- Founding tool of Termination Competition, since 2004
- Initially: analyse **termination** of **term rewrite systems (TRSs)**, later also complexity bounds



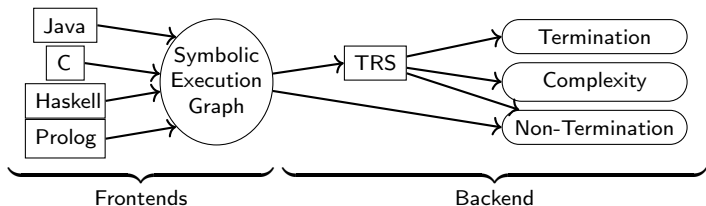
- Program analysis tool developed in Aachen, London, Innsbruck, ...
- Fully automated, hundreds of techniques for **termination**, **time complexity bounds**, ...
- Highly configurable via **strategy language**
- Proofs usually have many steps → construct **proof tree**
- Founding tool of Termination Competition, since 2004
- Initially: analyse **termination** of **term rewrite systems (TRSs)**, later also complexity bounds
- Since 2006 more input languages: Prolog, Haskell, Java, C (via LLVM)



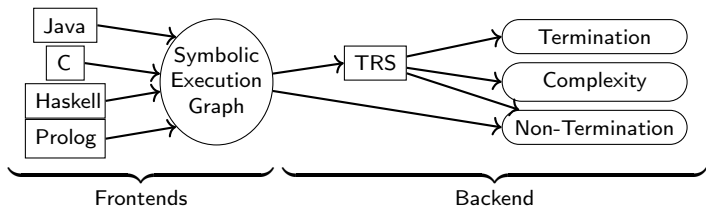
- Program analysis tool developed in Aachen, London, Innsbruck, ...
- Fully automated, hundreds of techniques for **termination**, **time complexity bounds**, ...
- Highly configurable via **strategy language**
- Proofs usually have many steps → construct **proof tree**
- Founding tool of Termination Competition, since 2004
- Initially: analyse **termination** of **term rewrite systems (TRSs)**, later also complexity bounds
- Since 2006 more input languages: Prolog, Haskell, Java, C (via LLVM)
  - ① dedicated program analysis by symbolic execution and abstraction



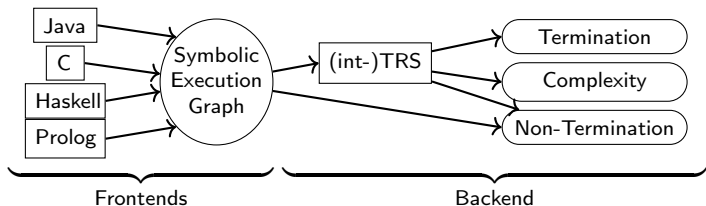
- Program analysis tool developed in Aachen, London, Innsbruck, ...
- Fully automated, hundreds of techniques for **termination**, **time complexity bounds**, ...
- Highly configurable via **strategy language**
- Proofs usually have many steps → construct **proof tree**
- Founding tool of Termination Competition, since 2004
- Initially: analyse **termination** of **term rewrite systems (TRSs)**, later also complexity bounds
- Since 2006 more input languages: Prolog, Haskell, Java, C (via LLVM)
  - 1 dedicated program analysis by symbolic execution and abstraction
  - 2 extract rewrite system



- Program analysis tool developed in Aachen, London, Innsbruck, ...
- Fully automated, hundreds of techniques for **termination**, **time complexity bounds**, ...
- Highly configurable via **strategy language**
- Proofs usually have many steps → construct **proof tree**
- Founding tool of Termination Competition, since 2004
- Initially: analyse **termination** of **term rewrite systems (TRSs)**, later also complexity bounds
- Since 2006 more input languages: Prolog, Haskell, Java, C (via LLVM)
  - 1 dedicated program analysis by symbolic execution and abstraction
  - 2 extract rewrite system
  - 3 termination of rewrite system  $\Rightarrow$  termination of program



- Program analysis tool developed in Aachen, London, Innsbruck, ...
- Fully automated, hundreds of techniques for **termination**, **time complexity bounds**, ...
- Highly configurable via **strategy language**
- Proofs usually have many steps → construct **proof tree**
- Founding tool of Termination Competition, since 2004
- Initially: analyse **termination** of **term rewrite systems (TRSs)**, later also complexity bounds
- Since 2006 more input languages: Prolog, Haskell, Java, C (via LLVM)
  - 1 dedicated program analysis by symbolic execution and abstraction
  - 2 extract constrained rewrite system (constraints in integer arithmetic)
  - 3 termination of constrained rewrite system  $\Rightarrow$  termination of program





# What is Static Program Analysis About?

**Goal:** (Automatically) prove whether a given program  $P$  has (un)desirable property

**Approach:** Often in two phases

# What is Static Program Analysis About?

**Goal:** (Automatically) prove whether a given program  $P$  has (un)desirable property

**Approach:** Often in two phases

## Front-End

- Input: Program in Java, C, Prolog, Haskell, ...
- Output: Mathematical representation amenable to automated analysis (usually some kind of transition system)
- Often over-approximation, preserves the property of interest

# What is Static Program Analysis About?

**Goal:** (Automatically) prove whether a given program  $P$  has (un)desirable property

**Approach:** Often in two phases

## Front-End

- Input: Program in Java, C, Prolog, Haskell, ...
- Output: Mathematical representation amenable to automated analysis (usually some kind of transition system)
- Often over-approximation, preserves the property of interest

## Back-End

- Performs the analysis of the desired property
- ⇒ Result carries over to original program

# I. Termination Analysis

# Why Analyse Termination?

# Why Analyse Termination?

- ❶ **Program:** produces result

# Why Analyse Termination?

- ① **Program:** produces result
- ② **Input handler:** system reacts

# Why Analyse Termination?

- ① **Program:** produces result
- ② **Input handler:** system reacts
- ③ **Mathematical proof:** the induction is valid



# Why Analyse Termination?

- ① **Program:** produces result
- ② **Input handler:** system reacts
- ③ **Mathematical proof:** the induction is valid
- ④ **Biological process:** reaches a stable state

# Why Analyse Termination?

- ① **Program**: produces result
- ② **Input handler**: system reacts
- ③ **Mathematical proof**: the induction is valid
- ④ **Biological process**: reaches a stable state

Variations of the same problem:

- ② special case of ①
- ③ can be interpreted as ①
- ④ probabilistic version of ①

# Why Analyse Termination?

- ❶ **Program**: produces result
- ❷ **Input handler**: system reacts
- ❸ **Mathematical proof**: the induction is valid
- ❹ **Biological process**: reaches a stable state

Variations of the same problem:

- ❷ special case of ❶
- ❸ can be interpreted as ❶
- ❹ probabilistic version of ❶

2011: PHP and Java issues with floating-point number parser

- <http://www.exploringbinary.com/php-hangs-on-numeric-value-2-2250738585072011e-308/>
- <http://www.exploringbinary.com/java-hangs-when-converting-2-2250738585072012e-308/>

# The Bad News

## Theorem (Turing 1936)

*The question if a given program terminates on a fixed input is undecidable.*

# The Bad News

## Theorem (Turing 1936)

*The question if a given program terminates on a fixed input is undecidable.*

- We want to solve the (harder) question if a given program terminates on **all** inputs.

# The Bad News

## Theorem (Turing 1936)

*The question if a given program terminates on a fixed input is undecidable.*

- We want to solve the (harder) question if a given program terminates on **all** inputs.
- That's not even semi-decidable!

# The Bad News

## Theorem (Turing 1936)

*The question if a given program terminates on a fixed input is undecidable.*

- We want to solve the (harder) question if a given program terminates on **all** inputs.
- That's not even semi-decidable!
- But, fear not ...

# Termination Analysis, Classically

## Turing 1949

Finally the checker has to verify that the process comes to an end. Here again he should be assisted by the programmer giving a further definite assertion to be verified. This may take the form of a quantity which is asserted to decrease continually and vanish when the machine stops.

“Finally the checker has to verify that the process comes to an end. [...] This may take the form of a quantity which is asserted to decrease continually and vanish when the machine stops.”



# Termination Analysis, Classically

## Turing 1949

Finally the checker has to verify that the process comes to an end. Here again he should be assisted by the programmer giving a further definite assertion to be verified. This may take the form of a quantity which is asserted to decrease continually and vanish when the machine stops.

“Finally the checker has to verify that the process comes to an end. [...] This may take the form of a quantity which is asserted to decrease continually and vanish when the machine stops.”

- 1 Find **ranking function**  $f$  (“quantity”)

# Termination Analysis, Classically

## Turing 1949

Finally the checker has to verify that the process comes to an end. Here again he should be assisted by the programmer giving a further definite assertion to be verified. This may take the form of a quantity which is asserted to decrease continually and vanish when the machine stops.

“Finally the checker has to verify that the process comes to an end. [...] This may take the form of a quantity which is asserted to decrease continually and vanish when the machine stops.”

- 1 Find **ranking function**  $f$  (“quantity”)
- 2 Prove  $f$  to have a **lower bound** (“vanish when the machine stops”)

# Termination Analysis, Classically

## Turing 1949

Finally the checker has to verify that the process comes to an end. Here again he should be assisted by the programmer giving a further definite assertion to be verified. This may take the form of a quantity which is asserted to decrease continually and vanish when the machine stops.

“Finally the checker has to verify that the process comes to an end. [...] This may take the form of a quantity which is asserted to decrease continually and vanish when the machine stops.”

- 1 Find **ranking function**  $f$  (“quantity”)
- 2 Prove  $f$  to have a **lower bound** (“vanish when the machine stops”)
- 3 Prove that  $f$  **decreases** over time

# Termination Analysis, Classically

## Turing 1949

Finally the checker has to verify that the process comes to an end. Here again he should be assisted by the programmer giving a further definite assertion to be verified. This may take the form of a quantity which is asserted to decrease continually and vanish when the machine stops.

“Finally the checker has to verify that the process comes to an end. [...] This may take the form of a quantity which is asserted to decrease continually and vanish when the machine stops.”

- 1 Find **ranking function**  $f$  (“quantity”)
- 2 Prove  $f$  to have a **lower bound** (“vanish when the machine stops”)
- 3 Prove that  $f$  **decreases** over time

## Example (Termination can be simple)

```
while  $x > 0$ :  
     $x = x - 1$ 
```

# Termination Analysis, in the Era of Automated Reasoning

**Question:** Does program  $P$  terminate?

# Termination Analysis, in the Era of Automated Reasoning

**Question:** Does program  $P$  terminate?

**Approach:** Encode termination proof **template** to logical constraint  $\varphi$ ,  
ask SMT solver

# Termination Analysis, in the Era of Automated Reasoning

**Question:** Does program  $P$  terminate?

**Approach:** Encode termination proof **template** to logical constraint  $\varphi$ ,  
ask SMT solver

→ **SMT** = **SAT**isfiability **M**odulo **T**heories, solve constraints like

$$b > 0 \quad \wedge \quad (4ab - 7b^2 > 1 \quad \vee \quad 3a + c \geq b^3)$$

# Termination Analysis, in the Era of Automated Reasoning

**Question:** Does program  $P$  terminate?

**Approach:** Encode termination proof **template** to logical constraint  $\varphi$ ,  
ask SMT solver

→ **SMT** = **SAT**isfiability **M**odulo **T**heories, solve constraints like

$$b > 0 \quad \wedge \quad (4ab - 7b^2 > 1 \quad \vee \quad 3a + c \geq b^3)$$

**Answer:**



# Termination Analysis, in the Era of Automated Reasoning

**Question:** Does program  $P$  terminate?

**Approach:** Encode termination proof **template** to logical constraint  $\varphi$ ,  
ask SMT solver

→ **SMT** = **SAT**isfiability **Modulo Theories**, solve constraints like

$$b > 0 \quad \wedge \quad (4ab - 7b^2 > 1 \quad \vee \quad 3a + c \geq b^3)$$

**Answer:**

- ①  $\varphi$  **satisfiable**, model  $M$  (e.g.,  $a = 3, b = 1, c = 1$ ):  
 $\Rightarrow P$  terminating,  $M$  fills in the gaps in the termination proof

# Termination Analysis, in the Era of Automated Reasoning

**Question:** Does program  $P$  terminate?

**Approach:** Encode termination proof **template** to logical constraint  $\varphi$ ,  
ask SMT solver

→ **SMT** = **SAT**isfiability **Modulo Theories**, solve constraints like

$$b > 0 \quad \wedge \quad (4ab - 7b^2 > 1 \quad \vee \quad 3a + c \geq b^3)$$

**Answer:**

- ①  $\varphi$  **satisfiable**, model  $M$  (e.g.,  $a = 3, b = 1, c = 1$ ):  
⇒  $P$  terminating,  $M$  fills in the gaps in the termination proof
- ②  $\varphi$  **unsatisfiable**:  
⇒ termination status of  $P$  unknown  
⇒ try a different template (proof technique)

# Termination Analysis, in the Era of Automated Reasoning

**Question:** Does program  $P$  terminate?

**Approach:** Encode termination proof **template** to logical constraint  $\varphi$ ,  
ask SMT solver

→ **SMT** = **SAT**isfiability **Modulo Theories**, solve constraints like

$$b > 0 \quad \wedge \quad (4ab - 7b^2 > 1 \quad \vee \quad 3a + c \geq b^3)$$

**Answer:**

- ①  $\varphi$  **satisfiable**, model  $M$  (e.g.,  $a = 3, b = 1, c = 1$ ):  
⇒  $P$  terminating,  $M$  fills in the gaps in the termination proof
- ②  $\varphi$  **unsatisfiable**:  
⇒ termination status of  $P$  unknown  
⇒ try a different template (proof technique)

**In practice:**

- Encode only one proof **step** at a time  
→ try to prove only **part** of the program terminating
- **Repeat** until the whole program is proved terminating

# The Rest of Today's Session

Termination proving in the back-end

- ① Term Rewrite Systems (TRSs)
- ② Imperative Programs (as Integer Transition Systems, ITSs)
- ③ Both together! Logically Constrained Term Rewrite Systems

# The Rest of Today's Session

Termination proving in the back-end

- ① Term Rewrite Systems (TRSs)
- ② Imperative Programs (as Integer Transition Systems, ITSs)
- ③ Both together! Logically Constrained Term Rewrite Systems

Processing practical programming languages in the front-end

- ④ Java
- ⑤ C (via LLVM)

# I.1 Termination Analysis of Term Rewrite Systems

# What's Term Rewriting?

# What's Term Rewriting?

Syntactic approach for reasoning in equational first-order logic



# What's Term Rewriting?

Syntactic approach for reasoning in equational first-order logic

Core functional programming language without many restrictions  
(and features) of “real” FP:

# What's Term Rewriting?

Syntactic approach for reasoning in equational first-order logic

Core functional programming language without many restrictions (and features) of “real” FP:

- first-order (usually)
- no fixed evaluation strategy  $\rightarrow$  non-determinism!
- no fixed order of rules to apply (Haskell: top to bottom)  $\rightarrow$  non-determinism!
- untyped (unless you really want types)
- no pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, ...)

## Show Me an Example!

Represent natural numbers by terms (inductively defined data structure):

$0, s(0), s(s(0)), \dots$

# Show Me an Example!

Represent natural numbers by terms (inductively defined data structure):

$0, s(0), s(s(0)), \dots$

## Example (A Term Rewrite System (TRS) for Division)

$$\mathcal{R} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \rightarrow x \\ \text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, s(y)) & \rightarrow 0 \\ \text{quot}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow s(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y))) \end{array} \right.$$

# Show Me an Example!

Represent natural numbers by terms (inductively defined data structure):

$$0, s(0), s(s(0)), \dots$$

## Example (A Term Rewrite System (TRS) for Division)

$$\mathcal{R} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \rightarrow x \\ \text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, s(y)) & \rightarrow 0 \\ \text{quot}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow s(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y))) \end{array} \right.$$

Calculation:

$$\text{minus}(s(s(0)), s(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \text{minus}(s(0), 0) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s(0)$$

# Why Care about Termination of Term Rewriting?

- Termination needed by theorem provers

# Why Care about Termination of Term Rewriting?

- Termination needed by theorem provers
- Translate program  $P$  with inductive data structures (trees) to TRS, represent data structures as terms  
 $\Rightarrow$  Termination of TRS implies termination of  $P$

# Why Care about Termination of Term Rewriting?

- Termination needed by theorem provers
- Translate program  $P$  with inductive data structures (trees) to TRS, represent data structures as terms  
 $\Rightarrow$  Termination of TRS implies termination of  $P$ 
  - Logic programming: **Prolog**  
[van Raamsdonk, *ICLP* '97; Schneider-Kamp et al, *TOCL* '09; Giesl et al, *PPDP* '12]



# Why Care about Termination of Term Rewriting?

- Termination needed by theorem provers
- Translate program  $P$  with inductive data structures (trees) to TRS, represent data structures as terms  
 $\Rightarrow$  Termination of TRS implies termination of  $P$ 
  - Logic programming: **Prolog**  
[van Raamsdonk, *ICLP* '97; Schneider-Kamp et al, *TOCL* '09; Giesl et al, *PPDP* '12]
  - (Lazy) functional programming: **Haskell** [Giesl et al, *TOPLAS* '11]

# Why Care about Termination of Term Rewriting?

- Termination needed by theorem provers
- Translate program  $P$  with inductive data structures (trees) to TRS, represent data structures as terms  
 $\Rightarrow$  Termination of TRS implies termination of  $P$ 
  - Logic programming: **Prolog** [van Raamsdonk, *ICLP* '97; Schneider-Kamp et al, *TOCL* '09; Giesl et al, *PPDP* '12]
  - (Lazy) functional programming: **Haskell** [Giesl et al, *TOPLAS* '11]
  - Object-oriented programming: **Java** [Otto et al, *RTA* '10]

## Example (Division)

$$\mathcal{R} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \rightarrow x \\ \text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, s(y)) & \rightarrow 0 \\ \text{quot}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow s(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y))) \end{array} \right.$$

Term rewriting: Evaluate terms by applying rules from  $\mathcal{R}$

$$\text{minus}(s(s(0)), s(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \text{minus}(s(0), 0) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s(0)$$

## Example (Division)

$$\mathcal{R} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \rightarrow x \\ \text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, s(y)) & \rightarrow 0 \\ \text{quot}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow s(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y))) \end{array} \right.$$

Term rewriting: Evaluate terms by applying rules from  $\mathcal{R}$

$$\text{minus}(s(s(0)), s(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \text{minus}(s(0), 0) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s(0)$$

Termination: No infinite evaluation sequences  $t_1 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} t_2 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} t_3 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \dots$

## Example (Division)

$$\mathcal{R} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \rightarrow x \\ \text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, s(y)) & \rightarrow 0 \\ \text{quot}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow s(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y))) \end{array} \right.$$

Term rewriting: Evaluate terms by applying rules from  $\mathcal{R}$

$$\text{minus}(s(s(0)), s(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \text{minus}(s(0), 0) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s(0)$$

Termination: No infinite evaluation sequences  $t_1 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} t_2 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} t_3 \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} \dots$   
Show termination using Dependency Pairs

## Example (Division)

$$\mathcal{R} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \rightarrow x \\ \text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, s(y)) & \rightarrow 0 \\ \text{quot}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow s(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y))) \end{array} \right.$$

Dependency Pairs [Arts, Giesl, *TCS* '00]

## Example (Division)

$$\mathcal{R} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \rightarrow x \\ \text{minus}(\text{s}(x), \text{s}(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, \text{s}(y)) & \rightarrow 0 \\ \text{quot}(\text{s}(x), \text{s}(y)) & \rightarrow \text{s}(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), \text{s}(y))) \end{array} \right.$$
  

$$\mathcal{DP} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}^\#(\text{s}(x), \text{s}(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}^\#(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\#(\text{s}(x), \text{s}(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}^\#(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\#(\text{s}(x), \text{s}(y)) & \rightarrow \text{quot}^\#(\text{minus}(x, y), \text{s}(y)) \end{array} \right.$$

Dependency Pairs [Arts, Giesl, TCS '00]

- For TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  build dependency pairs  $\mathcal{DP}$  ( $\sim$  function calls)
- Show: No  $\infty$  call sequence with  $\mathcal{DP}$  (eval of  $\mathcal{DP}$ 's args via  $\mathcal{R}$ )

## Example (Division)

$$\mathcal{R} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \rightarrow x \\ \text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, s(y)) & \rightarrow 0 \\ \text{quot}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow s(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y))) \end{array} \right.$$
$$\mathcal{DP} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}^\#(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}^\#(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow \text{quot}^\#(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y)) \end{array} \right.$$

### Dependency Pairs [Arts, Giesl, TCS '00]

- For TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  build dependency pairs  $\mathcal{DP}$  ( $\sim$  function calls)
- Show: No  $\infty$  call sequence with  $\mathcal{DP}$  (eval of  $\mathcal{DP}$ 's args via  $\mathcal{R}$ )
- Dependency Pair Framework [Giesl et al, JAR '06] (simplified):



## Example (Division)

$$\mathcal{R} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \rightarrow x \\ \text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, s(y)) & \rightarrow 0 \\ \text{quot}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow s(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y))) \end{array} \right.$$
$$\mathcal{DP} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}^\#(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow \text{minus}^\#(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & \rightarrow \text{quot}^\#(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y)) \end{array} \right.$$

### Dependency Pairs [Arts, Giesl, TCS '00]

- For TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  build dependency pairs  $\mathcal{DP}$  ( $\sim$  function calls)
- Show: **No  $\infty$  call sequence** with  $\mathcal{DP}$  (eval of  $\mathcal{DP}$ 's args via  $\mathcal{R}$ )
- Dependency Pair Framework [Giesl et al, JAR '06] (simplified):  
**while**  $\mathcal{DP} \neq \emptyset$  :

## Example (Division)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{R} &= \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \rightsquigarrow & x \\ \text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightsquigarrow & \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, s(y)) & \rightsquigarrow & 0 \\ \text{quot}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightsquigarrow & s(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y))) \end{array} \right. \\
 \mathcal{DP} &= \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} \text{minus}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & \rightsquigarrow & \text{minus}^\#(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & \rightsquigarrow & \text{minus}^\#(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & \rightsquigarrow & \text{quot}^\#(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y)) \end{array} \right.
 \end{aligned}$$

## Dependency Pairs [Arts, Giesl, TCS '00]

- For TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  build dependency pairs  $\mathcal{DP}$  ( $\sim$  function calls)
- Show: **No  $\infty$  call sequence** with  $\mathcal{DP}$  (eval of  $\mathcal{DP}$ 's args via  $\mathcal{R}$ )
- Dependency Pair Framework [Giesl et al, JAR '06] (simplified):  
**while**  $\mathcal{DP} \neq \emptyset$  :
  - find well-founded order  $\succ$  with  $\mathcal{DP} \cup \mathcal{R} \subseteq \succ$

## Example (Division)

$$\mathcal{R} = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \rightsquigarrow & x \\ \text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightsquigarrow \rightsquigarrow & \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, s(y)) & \rightsquigarrow \rightsquigarrow & 0 \\ \text{quot}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightsquigarrow & s(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y))) \end{array} \right.$$

$$\mathcal{DP} = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} \text{minus}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & (\rightsquigarrow) & \text{minus}^\#(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & (\rightsquigarrow \rightsquigarrow) & \text{minus}^\#(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & (\rightsquigarrow \rightsquigarrow) & \text{quot}^\#(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y)) \end{array} \right.$$

## Dependency Pairs [Arts, Giesl, TCS '00]

- For TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  build dependency pairs  $\mathcal{DP}$  ( $\sim$  function calls)
- Show: **No  $\infty$  call sequence** with  $\mathcal{DP}$  (eval of  $\mathcal{DP}$ 's args via  $\mathcal{R}$ )
- Dependency Pair Framework [Giesl et al, JAR '06] (simplified):  
**while**  $\mathcal{DP} \neq \emptyset$  :
  - find well-founded order  $\succ$  with  $\mathcal{DP} \cup \mathcal{R} \subseteq \succsim$
  - delete  $s \rightarrow t$  with  $s \succ t$  from  $\mathcal{DP}$

## Example (Division)

$$\mathcal{R} = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \rightsquigarrow & x \\ \text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightsquigarrow \rightsquigarrow & \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, s(y)) & \rightsquigarrow \rightsquigarrow & 0 \\ \text{quot}(s(x), s(y)) & \rightsquigarrow & s(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y))) \end{array} \right.$$

$$\mathcal{DP} = \left\{ \begin{array}{lll} \text{minus}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & (\rightsquigarrow) & \text{minus}^\#(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & (\rightsquigarrow) & \text{minus}^\#(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\#(s(x), s(y)) & (\rightsquigarrow) & \text{quot}^\#(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y)) \end{array} \right.$$

## Dependency Pairs [Arts, Giesl, TCS '00]

- For TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  build dependency pairs  $\mathcal{DP}$  ( $\sim$  function calls)
- Show: **No  $\infty$  call sequence** with  $\mathcal{DP}$  (eval of  $\mathcal{DP}$ 's args via  $\mathcal{R}$ )
- Dependency Pair Framework [Giesl et al, JAR '06] (simplified):  
**while**  $\mathcal{DP} \neq \emptyset$  :
  - find well-founded order  $\succ$  with  $\mathcal{DP} \cup \mathcal{R} \subseteq \succsim$
  - delete  $s \rightarrow t$  with  $s \succ t$  from  $\mathcal{DP}$
- Find  $\succ$  **automatically** and **efficiently**

# Polynomial Interpretations

Get  $\succsim$  via **polynomial interpretations**  $[\cdot]$  over  $\mathbb{N}$  [Lankford '75]

## Example

$$\text{minus}(\textcolor{blue}{s}(x), \textcolor{blue}{s}(y)) \succsim \text{minus}(x, y)$$

# Polynomial Interpretations

Get  $\succ$  via **polynomial interpretations**  $[\cdot]$  over  $\mathbb{N}$  [Lankford '75]

## Example

$$\text{minus}(\mathbf{s}(x), \mathbf{s}(y)) \succsim \text{minus}(x, y)$$

Use  $[\cdot]$  with

- $[\text{minus}](x_1, x_2) = x_1$
- $[\mathbf{s}](x_1) = x_1 + 1$

# Polynomial Interpretations

Get  $\succ$  via **polynomial interpretations**  $[\cdot]$  over  $\mathbb{N}$  [Lankford '75]

## Example

$$\forall x, y. \quad x + 1 = [\text{minus}(s(x), s(y))] \geq [\text{minus}(x, y)] = x$$

Use  $[\cdot]$  with

- $[\text{minus}](x_1, x_2) = x_1$
- $[s](x_1) = x_1 + 1$

Extend to terms:

- $[x] = x$
- $[f(t_1, \dots, t_n)] = [f]([t_1], \dots, [t_n])$

$\succ$  boils down to  $>$  over  $\mathbb{N}$

## Example (Constraints for Division)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \mathcal{R} &= \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \lambda \quad x \\ \text{minus}(\textcolor{blue}{s}(x), \textcolor{blue}{s}(y)) & \lambda \lambda \quad \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, \textcolor{blue}{s}(y)) & \lambda \lambda \quad 0 \\ \text{quot}(\textcolor{blue}{s}(x), \textcolor{blue}{s}(y)) & \lambda \quad \textcolor{blue}{s}(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), \textcolor{blue}{s}(y))) \end{array} \right. \\
 \mathcal{DP} &= \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}^\#(\textcolor{blue}{s}(x), \textcolor{blue}{s}(y)) & (\lambda) \quad \text{minus}^\#(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\#(\textcolor{blue}{s}(x), \textcolor{blue}{s}(y)) & (\lambda \lambda) \quad \text{minus}^\#(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\#(\textcolor{blue}{s}(x), \textcolor{blue}{s}(y)) & (\lambda \lambda) \quad \text{quot}^\#(\text{minus}(x, y), \textcolor{blue}{s}(y)) \end{array} \right.
 \end{aligned}$$



## Example (Constraints for Division)

$$\mathcal{R} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \succcurlyeq x \\ \text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) & \succcurlyeq \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, s(y)) & \preccurlyeq 0 \\ \text{quot}(s(x), s(y)) & \preccurlyeq s(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y))) \end{array} \right.$$

$$\mathcal{DP} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}^\sharp(s(x), s(y)) & \succ \text{minus}^\sharp(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\sharp(s(x), s(y)) & \succ \text{minus}^\sharp(x, y) \\ \text{quot}^\sharp(s(x), s(y)) & \succ \text{quot}^\sharp(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y)) \end{array} \right.$$

Use interpretation  $[\cdot]$  over  $\mathbb{N}$  with

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{quot}^\sharp](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [\text{minus}^\sharp](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [0] &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{quot}](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 + x_2 \\ [\text{minus}](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [s](x_1) &= x_1 + 1 \end{aligned}$$

↪ order solves all constraints

## Example (Constraints for Division)

$$\mathcal{R} = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} \text{minus}(x, 0) & \lambda_2 \quad x \\ \text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) & \lambda_2 \lambda_2 \quad \text{minus}(x, y) \\ \text{quot}(0, s(y)) & \lambda_2 \lambda_2 \quad 0 \\ \text{quot}(s(x), s(y)) & \lambda_2 \lambda_2 \quad s(\text{quot}(\text{minus}(x, y), s(y))) \end{array} \right.$$

$$\mathcal{DP} = \left\{ \right.$$

Use interpretation  $[\cdot]$  over  $\mathbb{N}$  with

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{quot}^\#](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [\text{minus}^\#](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [0] &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{quot}](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 + x_2 \\ [\text{minus}](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [s](x_1) &= x_1 + 1 \end{aligned}$$

$\leadsto$  order solves all constraints

$\leadsto \mathcal{DP} = \emptyset$

$\leadsto$  **termination** of division algorithm **proved**



## Remark

Polynomial interpretations play several roles for program analysis:

Use interpretation  $[\cdot]$  over  $\mathbb{N}$  with

$$\begin{aligned}[\text{quot}^\#](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [\text{minus}^\#](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [0] &= 0\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}[\text{quot}](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 + x_2 \\ [\text{minus}](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [s](x_1) &= x_1 + 1\end{aligned}$$

$\curvearrowright$  order solves all constraints

$\curvearrowright \mathcal{DP} = \emptyset$

$\curvearrowright$  **termination** of division algorithm **proved**



## Remark

Polynomial interpretations play several roles for program analysis:

- Ranking function:  $[\text{quot}^\#]$  and  $[\text{minus}^\#]$

Use interpretation  $[\cdot]$  over  $\mathbb{N}$  with

$$\begin{aligned}[\text{quot}^\#](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [\text{minus}^\#](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [0] &= 0\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}[\text{quot}](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 + x_2 \\ [\text{minus}](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [s](x_1) &= x_1 + 1\end{aligned}$$

$\curvearrowright$  order solves all constraints

$\curvearrowright \mathcal{DP} = \emptyset$

$\curvearrowright$  **termination** of division algorithm **proved**



## Remark

Polynomial interpretations play several roles for program analysis:

- Ranking function:  $[\text{quot}^\#]$  and  $[\text{minus}^\#]$
- Summary:  $[\text{quot}]$  and  $[\text{minus}]$

Use interpretation  $[\cdot]$  over  $\mathbb{N}$  with

$$\begin{aligned}[\text{quot}^\#](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [\text{minus}^\#](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [0] &= 0\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}[\text{quot}](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 + x_2 \\ [\text{minus}](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [s](x_1) &= x_1 + 1\end{aligned}$$

$\curvearrowright$  order solves all constraints

$\curvearrowright \mathcal{DP} = \emptyset$

$\curvearrowright$  **termination** of division algorithm **proved**



## Remark

Polynomial interpretations play several roles for program analysis:

- Ranking function:  $[\text{quot}^\#]$  and  $[\text{minus}^\#]$
- Summary:  $[\text{quot}]$  and  $[\text{minus}]$
- Abstraction (aka norm) for data structures:  $[0]$  and  $[s]$

Use interpretation  $[\cdot]$  over  $\mathbb{N}$  with

$$\begin{aligned}[\text{quot}^\#](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [\text{minus}^\#](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [0] &= 0\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}[\text{quot}](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 + x_2 \\ [\text{minus}](x_1, x_2) &= x_1 \\ [s](x_1) &= x_1 + 1\end{aligned}$$

$\curvearrowright$  order solves all constraints

$\curvearrowright \mathcal{DP} = \emptyset$

$\curvearrowright$  **termination** of division algorithm **proved**



Task: Solve

$$\text{minus}(\textcolor{blue}{s}(x), \textcolor{blue}{s}(y)) \succsim \text{minus}(x, y)$$

Task: Solve  $\text{minus}(\text{s}(x), \text{s}(y)) \succsim \text{minus}(x, y)$

- 1 Fix template polynomials with parametric coefficients, get interpretation template:

$$[\text{minus}](x, y) = a_m + b_m x + c_m y, \quad [\text{s}](x) = a_s + b_s x$$



Task: Solve  $\text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) \succsim \text{minus}(x, y)$

- 1 Fix template polynomials with parametric coefficients, get interpretation template:

$$[\text{minus}](x, y) = a_m + b_m x + c_m y, \quad [s](x) = a_s + b_s x$$

- 2 From term constraint to polynomial constraint:

$$s \succsim t \quad \curvearrowright \quad [s] \geq [t]$$

$$\text{Here: } \forall x, y. (a_s b_m + a_s c_m) + (b_s b_m - b_m) x + (b_s c_m - c_m) y \geq 0$$

Task: Solve  $\text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) \succsim \text{minus}(x, y)$

- 1 Fix template polynomials with parametric coefficients, get interpretation template:

$$[\text{minus}](x, y) = a_m + b_m x + c_m y, \quad [s](x) = a_s + b_s x$$

- 2 From term constraint to polynomial constraint:

$$s \succsim t \quad \curvearrowright \quad [s] \geq [t]$$

Here:  $\forall x, y. (a_s b_m + a_s c_m) + (b_s b_m - b_m) x + (b_s c_m - c_m) y \geq 0$

- 3 Eliminate  $\forall x, y$  by absolute positiveness criterion [Hong, Jakuš, JAR '98]:

Here:  $a_s b_m + a_s c_m \geq 0 \wedge b_s b_m - b_m \geq 0 \wedge b_s c_m - c_m \geq 0$

Task: Solve  $\text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) \succsim \text{minus}(x, y)$

- 1 Fix template polynomials with parametric coefficients, get interpretation template:

$$[\text{minus}](x, y) = a_m + b_m x + c_m y, \quad [s](x) = a_s + b_s x$$

- 2 From term constraint to polynomial constraint:

$$s \succsim t \curvearrowright [s] \geq [t]$$

Here:  $\forall x, y. (a_s b_m + a_s c_m) + (b_s b_m - b_m) x + (b_s c_m - c_m) y \geq 0$

- 3 Eliminate  $\forall x, y$  by absolute positiveness criterion [Hong, Jakuš, JAR '98]:

Here:  $a_s b_m + a_s c_m \geq 0 \wedge b_s b_m - b_m \geq 0 \wedge b_s c_m - c_m \geq 0$

Task: Solve  $\text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) \succsim \text{minus}(x, y)$

- 1 Fix template polynomials with parametric coefficients, get interpretation template:

$$[\text{minus}](x, y) = a_m + b_m x + c_m y, \quad [s](x) = a_s + b_s x$$

- 2 From term constraint to polynomial constraint:

$$s \succsim t \curvearrowright [s] \geq [t]$$

Here:  $\forall x, y. (a_s b_m + a_s c_m) + (b_s b_m - b_m) x + (b_s c_m - c_m) y \geq 0$

- 3 Eliminate  $\forall x, y$  by absolute positiveness criterion [Hong, Jakuš, JAR '98]:

Here:  $a_s b_m + a_s c_m \geq 0 \wedge b_s b_m - b_m \geq 0 \wedge b_s c_m - c_m \geq 0$

Task: Solve  $\text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) \succsim \text{minus}(x, y)$

- 1 Fix template polynomials with parametric coefficients, get interpretation template:

$$[\text{minus}](x, y) = a_m + b_m x + c_m y, \quad [s](x) = a_s + b_s x$$

- 2 From term constraint to polynomial constraint:

$$s \succsim t \quad \curvearrowright \quad [s] \geq [t]$$

Here:  $\forall x, y. (a_s b_m + a_s c_m) + (b_s b_m - b_m) x + (b_s c_m - c_m) y \geq 0$

- 3 Eliminate  $\forall x, y$  by absolute positiveness criterion [Hong, Jakuš, JAR '98]:

Here:  $a_s b_m + a_s c_m \geq 0 \wedge b_s b_m - b_m \geq 0 \wedge b_s c_m - c_m \geq 0$

Non-linear constraints, even for linear interpretations

Task: Solve  $\text{minus}(s(x), s(y)) \succsim \text{minus}(x, y)$

- 1 Fix template polynomials with parametric coefficients, get interpretation template:

$$[\text{minus}](x, y) = a_m + b_m x + c_m y, \quad [s](x) = a_s + b_s x$$

- 2 From term constraint to polynomial constraint:

$$s \succsim t \leadsto [s] \geq [t]$$

Here:  $\forall x, y. (a_s b_m + a_s c_m) + (b_s b_m - b_m) x + (b_s c_m - c_m) y \geq 0$

- 3 Eliminate  $\forall x, y$  by absolute positiveness criterion [Hong, Jakuš, JAR '98]:

Here:  $a_s b_m + a_s c_m \geq 0 \wedge b_s b_m - b_m \geq 0 \wedge b_s c_m - c_m \geq 0$

Non-linear constraints, even for linear interpretations

Task: Show satisfiability of non-linear constraints over  $\mathbb{N}$  ( $\rightarrow$  SMT solver!)

$\leadsto$  Prove termination of given term rewrite system

# Extensions of Polynomial Interpretations

- Polynomials with **negative coefficients** and **max-operator**  
[Hirokawa, Middeldorp, *IC '07*; Fuhs et al, *SAT '07*, *RTA '08*]
  - can model behaviour of functions more closely:  
 $\text{[pred]}(x_1) = \max(x_1 - 1, 0)$
  - automation via encoding to non-linear constraints, more complex Boolean structure

# Extensions of Polynomial Interpretations

- Polynomials with **negative coefficients** and **max-operator** [Hirokawa, Middeldorp, *IC '07*; Fuhs et al, *SAT '07*, *RTA '08*]
  - can model behaviour of functions more closely:  
 $[\text{pred}](x_1) = \max(x_1 - 1, 0)$
  - automation via encoding to non-linear constraints, more complex Boolean structure
- Polynomials over  $\mathbb{Q}^+$  and  $\mathbb{R}^+$  [Lucas, *RAIRO '05*]
  - non-integer coefficients increase proving power
  - SMT-based automation [Fuhs et al, *AISC '08*; Zankl, Middeldorp, *LPAR '10*; Borralleras et al, *JAR '12*]



# Extensions of Polynomial Interpretations

- Polynomials with **negative coefficients** and **max-operator** [Hirokawa, Middeldorp, *IC '07*; Fuhs et al, *SAT '07, RTA '08*]
  - can model behaviour of functions more closely:  
 $[\text{pred}](x_1) = \max(x_1 - 1, 0)$
  - automation via encoding to non-linear constraints, more complex Boolean structure
- Polynomials over  $\mathbb{Q}^+$  and  $\mathbb{R}^+$  [Lucas, *RAIRO '05*]
  - non-integer coefficients increase proving power
  - SMT-based automation [Fuhs et al, *AISC '08*; Zankl, Middeldorp, *LPAR '10*; Borralleras et al, *JAR '12*]
- **Matrix** interpretations [Endrullis, Waldmann, Zantema, *JAR '08*]
  - linear interpretation to vectors over  $\mathbb{N}^k$ , coefficients are matrices
  - useful for deeply nested terms
  - automation: constraints with more complex atoms
  - several flavours: plus-times-semiring, max-plus-semiring [Koprowski, Waldmann, *Acta Cyb. '09*], ...
  - generalisation to tuple interpretations [Yamada, *JAR '22*]

# Extensions of Polynomial Interpretations

- Polynomials with **negative coefficients** and **max-operator** [Hirokawa, Middeldorp, *IC '07*; Fuhs et al, *SAT '07, RTA '08*]
  - can model behaviour of functions more closely:  
 $[\text{pred}](x_1) = \max(x_1 - 1, 0)$
  - automation via encoding to non-linear constraints, more complex Boolean structure
- Polynomials over  $\mathbb{Q}^+$  and  $\mathbb{R}^+$  [Lucas, *RAIRO '05*]
  - non-integer coefficients increase proving power
  - SMT-based automation [Fuhs et al, *AISC '08*; Zankl, Middeldorp, *LPAR '10*; Borralleras et al, *JAR '12*]
- **Matrix** interpretations [Endrullis, Waldmann, Zantema, *JAR '08*]
  - linear interpretation to vectors over  $\mathbb{N}^k$ , coefficients are matrices
  - useful for deeply nested terms
  - automation: constraints with more complex atoms
  - several flavours: plus-times-semiring, max-plus-semiring [Koprowski, Waldmann, *Acta Cyb. '09*], ...
  - generalisation to tuple interpretations [Yamada, *JAR '22*]
- ...

# (SAT and) SMT Solving for Path Orders

Path orders: based on precedences on function symbols

- Knuth-Bendix Order [Knuth, Bendix, *CPAA* '70]
  - polynomial time algorithm [Korovin, Voronkov, *IC* '03]
  - SMT encoding [Zankl, Hirokawa, Middeldorp, *JAR* '09]

# (SAT and) SMT Solving for Path Orders

Path orders: based on precedences on function symbols

- Knuth-Bendix Order [Knuth, Bendix, *CPAA* '70]
  - polynomial time algorithm [Korovin, Voronkov, *IC* '03]
  - SMT encoding [Zankl, Hirokawa, Middeldorp, *JAR* '09]
- Lexicographic Path Orders [Kamin, Lévy, *Unpublished Manuscript* '80] and Recursive Path Orders [Dershowitz, Manna, *CACM* '79; Dershowitz, *TCS* '82]
  - SAT encoding [Codish et al, *JAR* '11]

# (SAT and) SMT Solving for Path Orders

Path orders: based on precedences on function symbols

- Knuth-Bendix Order [Knuth, Bendix, *CPAA* '70]
  - polynomial time algorithm [Korovin, Voronkov, *IC* '03]
  - SMT encoding [Zankl, Hirokawa, Middeldorp, *JAR* '09]
- Lexicographic Path Orders [Kamin, Lévy, *Unpublished Manuscript* '80] and Recursive Path Orders [Dershowitz, Manna, *CACM* '79; Dershowitz, *TCS* '82]
  - SAT encoding [Codish et al, *JAR* '11]
- Weighted Path Order [Yamada, Kusakari, Sakabe, *SCP* '15]
  - SMT encoding

## Further Techniques and Settings for TRSs

- Proving **non**-termination (an infinite run is possible)  
[Giesl, Thiemann, Schneider-Kamp, *FroCoS '05*; Payet, *TCS '08*;  
Zankl et al, *SOFSEM '10*; Emmes, Enger, Giesl, *IJCAR '12*; ...]

## Further Techniques and Settings for TRSs

- Proving **non**-termination (an infinite run is possible)  
[Giesl, Thiemann, Schneider-Kamp, *FroCoS* '05; Payet, *TCS* '08; Zankl et al, *SOFSEM* '10; Emmes, Enger, Giesl, *IJCAR* '12; ...]
- Specific **rewrite strategies**: innermost, outermost, context-sensitive rewriting [Lucas, *ACM Comput. Surv.* '20], ...

# Further Techniques and Settings for TRSs

- Proving **non**-termination (an infinite run is possible)  
[Giesl, Thiemann, Schneider-Kamp, *FroCoS* '05; Payet, *TCS* '08; Zankl et al, *SOFSEM* '10; Emmes, Enger, Giesl, *IJCAR* '12; ...]
- Specific **rewrite strategies**: innermost, outermost, context-sensitive rewriting [Lucas, *ACM Comput. Surv.* '20], ...
- **Higher-order** rewriting: functional variables, higher types,  $\beta$ -reduction

$$\text{map}(\textcolor{brown}{F}, \text{Cons}(x, xs)) \rightarrow \text{Cons}(\textcolor{brown}{F}(x), \text{map}(\textcolor{brown}{F}, xs))$$

[Kop, *PhD thesis* '12]



# Further Techniques and Settings for TRSs

- Proving **non-termination** (an infinite run is possible)  
[Giesl, Thiemann, Schneider-Kamp, *FroCoS '05*; Payet, *TCS '08*; Zankl et al, *SOFSEM '10*; Emmes, Enger, Giesl, *IJCAR '12*; ...]
- Specific **rewrite strategies**: innermost, outermost, context-sensitive rewriting [Lucas, *ACM Comput. Surv. '20*], ...
- **Higher-order** rewriting: functional variables, higher types,  $\beta$ -reduction

$$\text{map}(F, \text{Cons}(x, xs)) \rightarrow \text{Cons}(F(x), \text{map}(F, xs))$$

[Kop, *PhD thesis '12*]

- **Probabilistic** term rewriting: Positive/Strong Almost Sure Termination [Avanzini, Dal Lago, Yamada, *SCP '20*]

# Further Techniques and Settings for TRSs

- Proving **non-termination** (an infinite run is possible)  
[Giesl, Thiemann, Schneider-Kamp, *FroCoS '05*; Payet, *TCS '08*; Zankl et al, *SOFSEM '10*; Emmes, Enger, Giesl, *IJCAR '12*; ...]
- Specific **rewrite strategies**: innermost, outermost, context-sensitive rewriting [Lucas, *ACM Comput. Surv. '20*], ...
- **Higher-order** rewriting: functional variables, higher types,  $\beta$ -reduction

$$\text{map}(\textcolor{brown}{F}, \text{Cons}(\textcolor{blue}{x}, xs)) \rightarrow \text{Cons}(\textcolor{blue}{F}(\textcolor{brown}{x}), \text{map}(\textcolor{brown}{F}, xs))$$

[Kop, *PhD thesis '12*]

- **Probabilistic** term rewriting: Positive/Strong Almost Sure Termination [Avanzini, Dal Lago, Yamada, *SCP '20*]
- **Complexity analysis**  
[Hirokawa, Moser, *IJCAR '08*; Noschinski, Emmes, Giesl, *JAR '13*; ...]  
Can re-use termination machinery to infer and prove statements like  
“runtime complexity of this TRS is in  $\mathcal{O}(n^3)$ ”  
→ more in Session 2!

# SMT Solvers *from* Termination Analysis

Annual SMT-COMP, division QF\_NIA (Quantifier-Free Non-linear Integer Arithmetic)

Year	Winner
2009	Barcellogic-QF_NIA
2010	MiniSmt
2011	AProVE
2012	<i>no QF_NIA</i>
2013	<i>no SMT-COMP</i>
2014	AProVE
2015	AProVE
2016	Yices
...	...

# SMT Solvers *from* Termination Analysis

Annual SMT-COMP, division QF\_NIA (Quantifier-Free Non-linear Integer Arithmetic)

Year	Winner
2009	Barcellogic-QF_NIA
2010	MiniSmt (spin-off of $T_T T_2$ )
2011	AProVE
2012	<i>no QF_NIA</i>
2013	<i>no SMT-COMP</i>
2014	AProVE
2015	AProVE
2016	Yices
...	...

⇒ Termination provers can also be successful SMT solvers!

# SMT Solvers *from* Termination Analysis

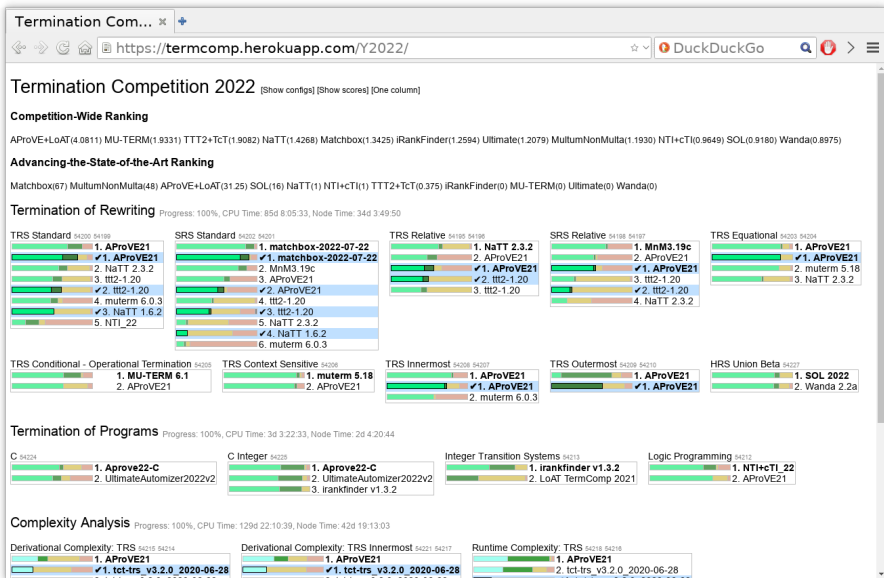
Annual SMT-COMP, division QF\_NIA (Quantifier-Free Non-linear Integer Arithmetic)

Year	Winner
2009	Barcellogic-QF_NIA
2010	MiniSmt (spin-off of $T_T T_2$ )
2011	AProVE
2012	<i>no QF_NIA</i>
2013	<i>no SMT-COMP</i>
2014	AProVE
2015	AProVE
2016	Yices
...	...

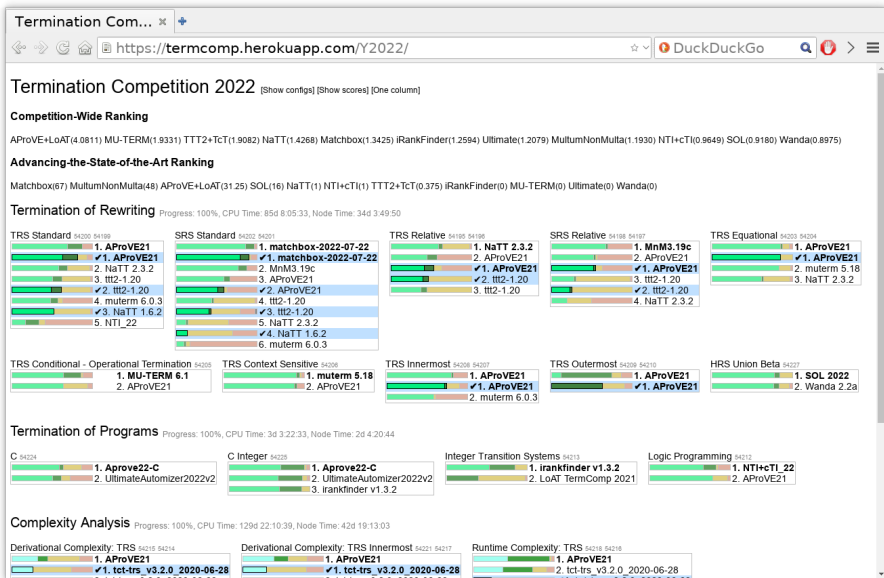
⇒ Termination provers can also be successful SMT solvers!

(disclaimer: Z3 participated only *hors concours*)

# The Termination Competition (termCOMP) (1/3)



# The Termination Competition (termCOMP) (1/3)



# The Termination Competition (termCOMP) (2/3)

termCOMP 2022 participants:

- AProVE (RWTH Aachen, Birkbeck U London, U Innsbruck, ...)
- iRankFinder (UC Madrid)
- LoAT (RWTH Aachen)
- Matchbox (HTWK Leipzig)
- Mu-Term (UP Valencia)
- MultumNonMulta (BA Saarland)
- NaTT (AIST Tokyo)
- NTI+cTI (U Réunion)
- SOL (Gunma U)
- TcT (U Innsbruck, INRIA Sophia Antipolis)
- $T_T T_2$  (U Innsbruck)
- Ultimate Automizer (U Freiburg)
- Wanda (RU Nijmegen)



# The Termination Competition (termCOMP) (3/3)

- Benchmark set: Termination Problem DataBase (TPDB)  
<https://termination-portal.org/wiki/TPDB>  
→ 1000s of termination and complexity problems

# The Termination Competition (termCOMP) (3/3)

- Benchmark set: Termination Problem DataBase (TPDB)  
<https://termination-portal.org/wiki/TPDB>  
→ 1000s of termination and complexity problems
- Timeout: 300 seconds

# The Termination Competition (termCOMP) (3/3)

- Benchmark set: Termination Problem DataBase (TPDB)  
<https://termination-portal.org/wiki/TPDB>  
→ 1000s of termination and complexity problems
- Timeout: 300 seconds
- Run on StarExec platform [Stump, Sutcliffe, Tinelli, *IJCAR '14*]

# The Termination Competition (termCOMP) (3/3)

- Benchmark set: Termination Problem DataBase (TPDB)  
<https://termination-portal.org/wiki/TPDB>  
→ 1000s of termination and complexity problems
- Timeout: 300 seconds
- Run on StarExec platform [Stump, Sutcliffe, Tinelli, *IJCAR '14*]
- Categories for proving (non-)termination and for inferring upper/lower complexity bounds for different programming languages

# The Termination Competition (termCOMP) (3/3)

- Benchmark set: Termination Problem DataBase (TPDB)  
<https://termination-portal.org/wiki/TPDB>  
→ 1000s of termination and complexity problems
- Timeout: 300 seconds
- Run on StarExec platform [Stump, Sutcliffe, Tinelli, *IJCAR '14*]
- Categories for proving (non-)termination and for inferring upper/lower complexity bounds for different programming languages
- Part of the Olympic Games at the Federated Logic Conference

Web interfaces available:

- AProVE: <https://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/interface>
- iRankFinder: <http://irankfinder.loopkiller.com:8081/>
- Mu-Term:  
<http://zenon.dsic.upv.es/muterm/index.php/web-interface/>
- $T_T T_2$ : <http://colo6-c703.uibk.ac.at/ttt2/web/>

# Input for Automated Tools

Web interfaces available:

- AProVE: <https://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/interface>
- iRankFinder: <http://irankfinder.loopkiller.com:8081/>
- Mu-Term:  
<http://zenon.dsic.upv.es/muterm/index.php/web-interface/>
- $T_T T_2$ : <http://colo6-c703.uibk.ac.at/ttt2/web/>

Input format for termination of TRSs:

```
(VAR x y)
(RULES
  plus(0, y) -> y
  plus(s(x), y) -> s(plus(x, y))
)
```

## I.2 Termination Analysis of Programs on Integers



Papers on termination of imperative programs often about **integers** as data

Papers on termination of imperative programs often about **integers** as data

### Example (Imperative Program)

```
if ( $x \geq 0$ )  
  while ( $x \neq 0$ )  
     $x = x - 1$ ;
```

Does this program terminate?  
( $x$  ranges over  $\mathbb{Z}$ )

Papers on termination of imperative programs often about **integers** as data

### Example (Imperative Program)

```
 $\ell_0$ :   if ( $x \geq 0$ )  
 $\ell_1$ :       while ( $x \neq 0$ )  
 $\ell_2$ :            $x = x - 1$ ;
```

Does this program terminate?  
( $x$  ranges over  $\mathbb{Z}$ )

### Example (Equivalent Translation to an Integer Transition System, cf. [McCarthy, CACM '60])

$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_1(x)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x < 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_2(x)$	$[x \neq 0]$
$\ell_2(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_1(x - 1)$	
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x = 0]$

Papers on termination of imperative programs often about **integers** as data

### Example (Imperative Program)

```
 $\ell_0$ :   if ( $x \geq 0$ )  
 $\ell_1$ :       while ( $x \neq 0$ )  
 $\ell_2$ :            $x = x - 1$ ;
```

Does this program terminate?  
( $x$  ranges over  $\mathbb{Z}$ )

### Example (Equivalent Translation to an Integer Transition System, cf. [McCarthy, CACM '60])

$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_1(x)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x < 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_2(x)$	$[x \neq 0]$
$\ell_2(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_1(x - 1)$	
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x = 0]$

Oh no!  $\ell_1(-1) \rightarrow \ell_2(-1) \rightarrow \ell_1(-2) \rightarrow \ell_2(-2) \rightarrow \ell_1(-3) \rightarrow \dots$

Papers on termination of imperative programs often about **integers** as data

### Example (Imperative Program)

```
 $\ell_0$ :   if ( $x \geq 0$ )  
 $\ell_1$ :       while ( $x \neq 0$ )  
 $\ell_2$ :            $x = x - 1$ ;
```

Does this program terminate?  
( $x$  ranges over  $\mathbb{Z}$ )

### Example (Equivalent Translation to an Integer Transition System, cf. [McCarthy, CACM '60])

$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_1(x)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x < 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_2(x)$	$[x \neq 0]$
$\ell_2(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_1(x - 1)$	
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x = 0]$

Oh no!  $\ell_1(-1) \rightarrow \ell_2(-1) \rightarrow \ell_1(-2) \rightarrow \ell_2(-2) \rightarrow \ell_1(-3) \rightarrow \dots$

$\Rightarrow$  **Restrict initial states** to  $\ell_0(z)$  for  $z \in \mathbb{Z}$

Papers on termination of imperative programs often about **integers** as data

### Example (Imperative Program)

```
 $\ell_0$ :   if ( $x \geq 0$ )  
 $\ell_1$ :       while ( $x \neq 0$ )  
 $\ell_2$ :            $x = x - 1$ ;
```

Does this program terminate?  
( $x$  ranges over  $\mathbb{Z}$ )

### Example (Equivalent Translation to an Integer Transition System, cf. [McCarthy, CACM '60])

$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_1(x)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x < 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_2(x)$	$[x \neq 0]$
$\ell_2(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_1(x - 1)$	
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x = 0]$

Oh no!  $\ell_1(-1) \rightarrow \ell_2(-1) \rightarrow \ell_1(-2) \rightarrow \ell_2(-2) \rightarrow \ell_1(-3) \rightarrow \dots$

$\Rightarrow$  **Restrict initial states** to  $\ell_0(z)$  for  $z \in \mathbb{Z}$

$\Rightarrow$  Find **invariant**  $x \geq 0$  at  $\ell_1, \ell_2$  (exercise)

Papers on termination of imperative programs often about **integers** as data

### Example (Imperative Program)

```
 $\ell_0$ :   if ( $x \geq 0$ )  
 $\ell_1$ :     while ( $x \neq 0$ )  
 $\ell_2$ :        $x = x - 1$ ;
```

Does this program terminate?  
( $x$  ranges over  $\mathbb{Z}$ )

### Example (Equivalent Translation to an Integer Transition System, cf. [McCarthy, CACM '60])

$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_1(x)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x < 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_2(x)$	$[x \neq 0 \wedge x \geq 0]$
$\ell_2(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_1(x - 1)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x = 0 \wedge x \geq 0]$

Oh no!  $\ell_1(-1) \rightarrow \ell_2(-1) \rightarrow \ell_1(-2) \rightarrow \ell_2(-2) \rightarrow \ell_1(-3) \rightarrow \dots$

$\Rightarrow$  **Restrict initial states** to  $\ell_0(z)$  for  $z \in \mathbb{Z}$

$\Rightarrow$  Find **invariant**  $x \geq 0$  at  $\ell_1, \ell_2$  (exercise)

# Proving Termination with Invariants

## Example (Transition system with invariants)

$$\begin{array}{lll} \ell_0(x) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(x) \quad [x \geq 0] \\ \ell_1(x) & \rightarrow & \ell_2(x) \quad [x \neq 0 \wedge x \geq 0] \\ \ell_2(x) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(x - 1) \quad [x \geq 0] \\ \ell_1(x) & \rightarrow & \ell_3(x) \quad [x = 0 \wedge x \geq 0] \end{array}$$

Prove termination by ranking function  $[\cdot]$  with  $[\ell_0](x) = [\ell_1](x) = \dots = x$



# Proving Termination with Invariants

## Example (Transition system with invariants)

$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_1(x)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_2(x)$	$[x \neq 0 \wedge x \geq 0]$
$\ell_2(x)$	$\gamma$	$\ell_1(x - 1)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x = 0 \wedge x \geq 0]$

Prove termination by ranking function  $[\cdot]$  with  $[\ell_0](x) = [\ell_1](x) = \dots = x$

# Proving Termination with Invariants

## Example (Transition system with invariants)

$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_1(x)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_2(x)$	$[x \neq 0 \wedge x \geq 0]$
$\ell_2(x)$	$\gamma$	$\ell_1(x - 1)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x = 0 \wedge x \geq 0]$

Prove termination by ranking function  $[\cdot]$  with  $[\ell_0](x) = [\ell_1](x) = \dots = x$

Automate search using **parametric** ranking function:

$$[\ell_0](x) = a_0 + b_0 \cdot x, \quad [\ell_1](x) = a_1 + b_1 \cdot x, \quad \dots$$

# Proving Termination with Invariants

## Example (Transition system with invariants)

$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_1(x)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_2(x)$	$[x \neq 0 \wedge x \geq 0]$
$\ell_2(x)$	$\gamma$	$\ell_1(x - 1)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x = 0 \wedge x \geq 0]$

Prove termination by ranking function  $[\cdot]$  with  $[\ell_0](x) = [\ell_1](x) = \dots = x$

Automate search using **parametric** ranking function:

$$[\ell_0](x) = a_0 + b_0 \cdot x, \quad [\ell_1](x) = a_1 + b_1 \cdot x, \quad \dots$$

Constraints here:

$$\begin{array}{ll} x \geq 0 & \Rightarrow \quad a_2 + b_2 \cdot x > a_1 + b_1 \cdot (x - 1) \quad \text{"decrease ..."} \\ x \geq 0 & \Rightarrow \quad a_2 + b_2 \cdot x \geq 0 \quad \text{"... against a bound"} \end{array}$$

# Proving Termination with Invariants

## Example (Transition system with invariants)

$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_1(x)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_2(x)$	$[x \neq 0 \wedge x \geq 0]$
$\ell_2(x)$	$\gamma$	$\ell_1(x - 1)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x = 0 \wedge x \geq 0]$

Prove termination by ranking function  $[\cdot]$  with  $[\ell_0](x) = [\ell_1](x) = \dots = x$

Automate search using **parametric** ranking function:

$$[\ell_0](x) = a_0 + b_0 \cdot x, \quad [\ell_1](x) = a_1 + b_1 \cdot x, \quad \dots$$

Constraints here:

$$\begin{aligned} x \geq 0 &\Rightarrow a_2 + b_2 \cdot x > a_1 + b_1 \cdot (x - 1) && \text{"decrease ..."} \\ x \geq 0 &\Rightarrow a_2 + b_2 \cdot x \geq 0 && \text{"... against a bound"} \end{aligned}$$

Use Farkas' Lemma to eliminate  $\forall x$ , solver for **linear** constraints gives model for  $a_i, b_i$ .

# Proving Termination with Invariants

## Example (Transition system with invariants)

$\ell_0(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_1(x)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_2(x)$	$[x \neq 0 \wedge x \geq 0]$
$\ell_2(x)$	$\gamma$	$\ell_1(x - 1)$	$[x \geq 0]$
$\ell_1(x)$	$\rightsquigarrow$	$\ell_3(x)$	$[x = 0 \wedge x \geq 0]$

Prove termination by ranking function  $[\cdot]$  with  $[\ell_0](x) = [\ell_1](x) = \dots = x$

Automate search using **parametric** ranking function:

$$[\ell_0](x) = a_0 + b_0 \cdot x, \quad [\ell_1](x) = a_1 + b_1 \cdot x, \quad \dots$$

Constraints here:

$$\begin{array}{ll} x \geq 0 & \Rightarrow \quad a_2 + b_2 \cdot x > a_1 + b_1 \cdot (x - 1) \quad \text{"decrease ..."} \\ x \geq 0 & \Rightarrow \quad a_2 + b_2 \cdot x \geq 0 \quad \text{"... against a bound"} \end{array}$$

Use Farkas' Lemma to eliminate  $\forall x$ , solver for **linear** constraints gives model for  $a_i, b_i$ .

More: [Podelski, Rybalchenko, *VMCAI '04*, Alias et al, *SAS '10*]

# Proving Termination with Invariants

## Example (Transition system with invariants)

$$\begin{array}{lll} \ell_0(x) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(x) \quad [x \geq 0] \\ \ell_1(x) & \rightarrow & \ell_2(x) \quad [x \neq 0 \wedge x \geq 0] \\ \\ \ell_1(x) & \rightarrow & \ell_3(x) \quad [x = 0 \wedge x \geq 0] \end{array}$$

Prove termination by ranking function  $[\cdot]$  with  $[\ell_0](x) = [\ell_1](x) = \dots = x$

Automate search using **parametric** ranking function:

$$[\ell_0](x) = a_0 + b_0 \cdot x, \quad [\ell_1](x) = a_1 + b_1 \cdot x, \quad \dots$$

### Constraints here:

$$\begin{array}{lll} x \geq 0 & \Rightarrow & a_2 + b_2 \cdot x > a_1 + b_1 \cdot (x - 1) \quad \text{“decrease ...”} \\ x \geq 0 & \Rightarrow & a_2 + b_2 \cdot x \geq 0 \quad \text{“... against a bound”} \end{array}$$

Use Farkas' Lemma to eliminate  $\forall x$ , solver for **linear** constraints gives model for  $a_i, b_i$ .

More: [Podelski, Rybalchenko, VMCAI '04, Alias et al, SAS '10]

# Searching for Invariants Using SMT

Termination prover needs to find invariants for programs on integers

# Searching for Invariants Using SMT

Termination prover needs to find invariants for programs on integers

- Statically before the translation

[Otto et al, *RTA* '10; Ströder et al, *JAR* '17, ...]

→ abstract interpretation [Cousot, Cousot, *POPL* '77]

→ more about this in a few minutes!



# Searching for Invariants Using SMT

Termination prover needs to find invariants for programs on integers

- Statically before the translation  
[Otto et al, *RTA '10*; Ströder et al, *JAR '17*, ...]  
→ abstract interpretation [Cousot, Cousot, *POPL '77*]  
→ more about this in a few minutes!
- By counterexample-based reasoning + safety prover: **Terminator**  
[Cook, Podelski, Rybalchenko, *CAV '06*, *PLDI '06*]  
→ prove termination of single program runs  
→ termination argument often generalises

# Searching for Invariants Using SMT

Termination prover needs to find invariants for programs on integers

- Statically before the translation  
[Otto et al, *RTA '10*; Ströder et al, *JAR '17*, ...]  
→ abstract interpretation [Cousot, Cousot, *POPL '77*]  
→ more about this in a few minutes!
- By counterexample-based reasoning + safety prover: **Terminator**  
[Cook, Podelski, Rybalchenko, *CAV '06*, *PLDI '06*]  
→ prove termination of single program **runs**  
→ termination argument often generalises
- ... also cooperating with removal of terminating **rules** (as for TRSs):  
**T2** [Brockschmidt, Cook, Fuhs, *CAV '13*; Brockschmidt et al, *TACAS '16*]

# Searching for Invariants Using SMT

Termination prover needs to find invariants for programs on integers

- Statically before the translation  
[Otto et al, *RTA '10*; Ströder et al, *JAR '17*, ...]  
→ abstract interpretation [Cousot, Cousot, *POPL '77*]  
→ more about this in a few minutes!
- By counterexample-based reasoning + safety prover: **Terminator**  
[Cook, Podelski, Rybalchenko, *CAV '06*, *PLDI '06*]  
→ prove termination of single program **runs**  
→ termination argument often generalises
- ... also cooperating with removal of terminating **rules** (as for TRSs):  
**T2** [Brockschmidt, Cook, Fuhs, *CAV '13*; Brockschmidt et al, *TACAS '16*]
- Using Max-SMT  
[Larraz, Oliveras, Rodríguez-Carbonell, Rubio, *FMCAD '13*]

# Searching for Invariants Using SMT

Termination prover needs to find invariants for programs on integers

- Statically before the translation  
[Otto et al, *RTA '10*; Ströder et al, *JAR '17*, ...]  
→ abstract interpretation [Cousot, Cousot, *POPL '77*]  
→ more about this in a few minutes!
- By counterexample-based reasoning + safety prover: **Terminator**  
[Cook, Podelski, Rybalchenko, *CAV '06*, *PLDI '06*]  
→ prove termination of single program **runs**  
→ termination argument often generalises
- ... also cooperating with removal of terminating **rules** (as for TRSs):  
**T2** [Brockschmidt, Cook, Fuhs, *CAV '13*; Brockschmidt et al, *TACAS '16*]
- Using Max-SMT  
[Larraz, Oliveras, Rodríguez-Carbonell, Rubio, *FMCAD '13*]

Nowadays all SMT-based!

- Proving **non**-termination (infinite run is possible **from initial states**)  
[Gupta et al, *POPL '08*, Brockschmidt et al, *FoVeOOS '11*, Chen et al, *TACAS '14*, Larraz et al, *CAV '14*, Cook et al, *FMCAD '14*, ...]

- Proving **non**-termination (infinite run is possible **from initial states**)  
[Gupta et al, *POPL '08*, Brockschmidt et al, *FoVeOOS '11*, Chen et al, *TACAS '14*, Larraz et al, *CAV '14*, Cook et al, *FMCAD '14*, ...]
- Complexity bounds  
[Alias et al, *SAS '10*, Hoffmann, Shao, *JFP '15*, Brockschmidt et al, *TOPLAS '16*, ...]

- Proving **non**-termination (infinite run is possible **from initial states**)  
[Gupta et al, *POPL '08*, Brockschmidt et al, *FoVeOOS '11*, Chen et al, *TACAS '14*, Larraz et al, *CAV '14*, Cook et al, *FMCAD '14*, ...]
- Complexity bounds  
[Alias et al, *SAS '10*, Hoffmann, Shao, *JFP '15*, Brockschmidt et al, *TOPLAS '16*, ...]
- CTL\* model checking for **infinite** state systems based on termination and non-termination provers  
[Cook, Khlaaf, Piterman, *JACM '17*]

- Proving **non**-termination (infinite run is possible **from initial states**)  
[Gupta et al, *POPL '08*, Brockschmidt et al, *FoVeOOS '11*, Chen et al, *TACAS '14*, Larraz et al, *CAV '14*, Cook et al, *FMCAD '14*, ...]
- Complexity bounds  
[Alias et al, *SAS '10*, Hoffmann, Shao, *JFP '15*, Brockschmidt et al, *TOPLAS '16*, ...]
- CTL\* model checking for **infinite** state systems based on termination and non-termination provers  
[Cook, Khlaaf, Piterman, *JACM '17*]
- Beyond sequential programs on integers:
  - structs/classes [Berdine et al, *CAV '06*; Otto et al, *RTA '10*; ...]
  - arrays (pointer arithmetic) [Ströder et al, *JAR '17*, ...]
  - multi-threaded programs [Cook et al, *PLDI '07*, ...]
  - ...



# Why Care about Termination of Term Rewriting?

- Termination needed by theorem provers
- Translate program  $P$  with inductive data structures (trees) to TRS, represent data structures as terms  
 $\Rightarrow$  Termination of TRS implies termination of  $P$ 
  - Logic programming: **Prolog** [van Raamsdonk, *ICLP* '97; Schneider-Kamp et al, *TOCL* '09; Giesl et al, *PPDP* '12]
  - (Lazy) functional programming: **Haskell** [Giesl et al, *TOPLAS* '11]
  - Object-oriented programming: **Java** [Otto et al, *RTA* '10]

# Beyond Classic TRSs for Program Analysis

So far, so good ...

but do we *really* want to represent 1000000 as  $s(s(s(...)))$ ?!

# Beyond Classic TRSs for Program Analysis

So far, so good ...

but do we *really* want to represent 1000000 as  $s(s(s(...)))$ ?!

**Drawbacks:**

# Beyond Classic TRSs for Program Analysis

So far, so good ...

but do we *really* want to represent 1000000 as  $s(s(s(...)))$ ?!

## Drawbacks:

- throws away domain knowledge about built-in data types like integers

# Beyond Classic TRSs for Program Analysis

So far, so good ...

but do we *really* want to represent 1000000 as  $s(s(s(...)))$ ?!

## Drawbacks:

- throws away domain knowledge about built-in data types like integers
- need to analyse recursive rules for **minus**, **quot**, ... over and over

# Beyond Classic TRSs for Program Analysis

So far, so good ...

but do we *really* want to represent 1000000 as  $s(s(s(...)))$ ?!

## Drawbacks:

- throws away domain knowledge about built-in data types like integers
- need to analyse recursive rules for **minus**, **quot**, ... over and over
- does not benefit from dedicated constraint solvers (e.g., SMT solvers) for arithmetic operations in programs

# Beyond Classic TRSs for Program Analysis

So far, so good ...

but do we *really* want to represent 1000000 as  $s(s(s(...)))$ ?!

## Drawbacks:

- throws away domain knowledge about built-in data types like integers
- need to analyse recursive rules for **minus**, **quot**, ... over and over
- does not benefit from dedicated constraint solvers  
(e.g., SMT solvers) for arithmetic operations in programs

Solution: use **constrained term rewriting**

# Constrained Term Rewriting, What's That?

Term rewriting “with batteries included”

- first-order
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- no fixed order of rules to apply



# Constrained Term Rewriting, What's That?

Term rewriting “with batteries included”

- first-order
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- no fixed order of rules to apply
- **typed**

# Constrained Term Rewriting, What's That?

Term rewriting “with batteries included”

- first-order
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- no fixed order of rules to apply
- typed
- with pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, bitvectors, ...), usually from SMT-LIB theories

# Constrained Term Rewriting, What's That?

Term rewriting “with batteries included”

- first-order
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- no fixed order of rules to apply
- typed
- with pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, bitvectors, ...), usually from SMT-LIB theories
- rewrite rules with SMT constraints

# Constrained Term Rewriting, What's That?

Term rewriting “with batteries included”

- first-order
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- no fixed order of rules to apply
- typed
- with pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, bitvectors, ...), usually from SMT-LIB theories
- rewrite rules with SMT constraints

⇒ Term rewriting + SMT solving for automated reasoning

# Constrained Term Rewriting, What's That?

Term rewriting “with batteries included”

- first-order
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- no fixed order of rules to apply
- typed
- with pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, bitvectors, ...), usually from SMT-LIB theories
- rewrite rules with SMT constraints

⇒ Term rewriting + SMT solving for automated reasoning

- General forms available, e.g., Logically Constrained TRSs  
[Kop, Nishida, *FroCoS* '13]

# Constrained Term Rewriting, What's That?

Term rewriting “with batteries included”

- first-order
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- no fixed order of rules to apply
- typed
- with pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, bitvectors, ...), usually from SMT-LIB theories
- rewrite rules with SMT constraints

⇒ Term rewriting + SMT solving for automated reasoning

- General forms available, e.g., Logically Constrained TRSs  
[Kop, Nishida, *FroCoS* '13]
- For program termination: use term rewriting with **integers**  
[Falke, Kapur, *CADE* '09; Fuhs et al, *RTA* '09; Giesl et al, *JAR* '17]

# Constrained Rewriting by Example

## Example (Constrained Rewrite System)

$$\begin{array}{lll} \ell_0(n, r) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n, r, \text{Nil}) \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n - 1, r + 1, \text{Cons}(r, xs)) \quad [n > 0] \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_2(xs) \quad [n = 0] \end{array}$$

# Constrained Rewriting by Example

## Example (Constrained Rewrite System)

$$\begin{array}{lll} \ell_0(n, r) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n, r, \text{Nil}) \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n - 1, r + 1, \text{Cons}(r, xs)) \quad [n > 0] \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_2(xs) \quad [n = 0] \end{array}$$

Possible rewrite sequence:

$$\ell_0(2, 7)$$



# Constrained Rewriting by Example

## Example (Constrained Rewrite System)

$$\begin{array}{lll} \ell_0(n, r) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n, r, \text{Nil}) \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n - 1, r + 1, \text{Cons}(r, xs)) \quad [n > 0] \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_2(xs) \quad [n = 0] \end{array}$$

Possible rewrite sequence:

$$\begin{array}{l} \ell_0(2, 7) \\ \rightarrow \ell_1(2, 7, \text{Nil}) \end{array}$$

# Constrained Rewriting by Example

## Example (Constrained Rewrite System)

$$\begin{array}{lll} \ell_0(n, r) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n, r, \text{Nil}) \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n - 1, r + 1, \text{Cons}(r, xs)) \quad [n > 0] \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_2(xs) \quad [n = 0] \end{array}$$

Possible rewrite sequence:

$$\begin{aligned} & \ell_0(2, 7) \\ & \rightarrow \ell_1(2, 7, \text{Nil}) \\ & \rightarrow \ell_1(1, 8, \text{Cons}(7, \text{Nil})) \end{aligned}$$

# Constrained Rewriting by Example

## Example (Constrained Rewrite System)

$$\begin{array}{lll} \ell_0(n, r) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n, r, \text{Nil}) \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n - 1, r + 1, \text{Cons}(r, xs)) \quad [n > 0] \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_2(xs) \quad [n = 0] \end{array}$$

Possible rewrite sequence:

$$\begin{aligned} & \ell_0(2, 7) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_1(2, 7, \text{Nil}) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_1(1, 8, \text{Cons}(7, \text{Nil})) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_1(0, 9, \text{Cons}(8, \text{Cons}(7, \text{Nil}))) \end{aligned}$$

# Constrained Rewriting by Example

## Example (Constrained Rewrite System)

$$\begin{array}{lll} \ell_0(n, r) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n, r, \text{Nil}) \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n - 1, r + 1, \text{Cons}(r, xs)) \quad [n > 0] \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_2(xs) \quad [n = 0] \end{array}$$

Possible rewrite sequence:

$$\begin{aligned} & \ell_0(2, 7) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_1(2, 7, \text{Nil}) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_1(1, 8, \text{Cons}(7, \text{Nil})) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_1(0, 9, \text{Cons}(8, \text{Cons}(7, \text{Nil}))) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_2(\text{Cons}(8, \text{Cons}(7, \text{Nil}))) \end{aligned}$$

# Constrained Rewriting by Example

## Example (Constrained Rewrite System)

$$\begin{array}{lll} \ell_0(n, r) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n, r, \text{Nil}) \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n - 1, r + 1, \text{Cons}(r, xs)) \quad [n > 0] \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_2(xs) \quad [n = 0] \end{array}$$

Possible rewrite sequence:

$$\begin{aligned} & \ell_0(2, 7) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_1(2, 7, \text{Nil}) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_1(1, 8, \text{Cons}(7, \text{Nil})) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_1(0, 9, \text{Cons}(8, \text{Cons}(7, \text{Nil}))) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_2(\text{Cons}(8, \text{Cons}(7, \text{Nil}))) \end{aligned}$$

Here 7, 8, ... are predefined constants.

# Constrained Rewriting by Example

## Example (Constrained Rewrite System)

$$\begin{array}{lll} \ell_0(n, r) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n, r, \text{Nil}) \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_1(n - 1, r + 1, \text{Cons}(r, xs)) \quad [n > 0] \\ \ell_1(n, r, xs) & \rightarrow & \ell_2(xs) \quad [n = 0] \end{array}$$

Possible rewrite sequence:

$$\begin{aligned} & \ell_0(2, 7) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_1(2, 7, \text{Nil}) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_1(1, 8, \text{Cons}(7, \text{Nil})) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_1(0, 9, \text{Cons}(8, \text{Cons}(7, \text{Nil}))) \\ \rightarrow & \ell_2(\text{Cons}(8, \text{Cons}(7, \text{Nil}))) \end{aligned}$$

Here 7, 8, ... are predefined constants.

Termination proof: reuse techniques for TRSs and integer programs

## Conclusion: Termination Proving Back-Ends

- Automated termination analysis for term rewriting and for imperative programs developed in parallel over the last  $\sim 20$  years

## Conclusion: Termination Proving Back-Ends

- Automated termination analysis for term rewriting and for imperative programs developed in parallel over the last  $\sim 20$  years
- Term rewriting: handles **inductive data structures** well



## Conclusion: Termination Proving Back-Ends

- Automated termination analysis for term rewriting and for imperative programs developed in parallel over the last  $\sim 20$  years
- Term rewriting: handles **inductive data structures** well
- Imperative programs on integers: need to consider **reachability/safety** and **invariants**

## Conclusion: Termination Proving Back-Ends

- Automated termination analysis for term rewriting and for imperative programs developed in parallel over the last  $\sim 20$  years
- Term rewriting: handles **inductive data structures** well
- Imperative programs on integers: need to consider **reachability/safety** and **invariants**
- Since a few years cross-fertilisation

# Conclusion: Termination Proving Back-Ends

- Automated termination analysis for term rewriting and for imperative programs developed in parallel over the last  $\sim 20$  years
- Term rewriting: handles **inductive data structures** well
- Imperative programs on integers: need to consider **reachability/safety** and **invariants**
- Since a few years cross-fertilisation
- Constrained term rewriting: best of both worlds as back-end language

# Conclusion: Termination Proving Back-Ends

- Automated termination analysis for term rewriting and for imperative programs developed in parallel over the last  $\sim 20$  years
- Term rewriting: handles **inductive data structures** well
- Imperative programs on integers: need to consider **reachability/safety** and **invariants**
- Since a few years cross-fertilisation
- Constrained term rewriting: best of both worlds as back-end language
- Proof search heavily relies on SMT solving for automation

# Conclusion: Termination Proving Back-Ends

- Automated termination analysis for term rewriting and for imperative programs developed in parallel over the last  $\sim 20$  years
- Term rewriting: handles **inductive data structures** well
- Imperative programs on integers: need to consider **reachability/safety** and **invariants**
- Since a few years cross-fertilisation
- Constrained term rewriting: best of both worlds as back-end language
- Proof search heavily relies on SMT solving for automation
- Needs of termination analysis have also led to better SMT solvers

# Conclusion: Termination Proving Back-Ends

- Automated termination analysis for term rewriting and for imperative programs developed in parallel over the last  $\sim 20$  years
- Term rewriting: handles **inductive data structures** well
- Imperative programs on integers: need to consider **reachability/safety** and **invariants**
- Since a few years cross-fertilisation
- Constrained term rewriting: best of both worlds as back-end language
- Proof search heavily relies on SMT solving for automation
- Needs of termination analysis have also led to better SMT solvers
- More information ...

<http://termination-portal.org>

# Conclusion: Termination Proving Back-Ends

- Automated termination analysis for term rewriting and for imperative programs developed in parallel over the last  $\sim 20$  years
- Term rewriting: handles **inductive data structures** well
- Imperative programs on integers: need to consider **reachability/safety** and **invariants**
- Since a few years cross-fertilisation
- Constrained term rewriting: best of both worlds as back-end language
- Proof search heavily relies on SMT solving for automation
- Needs of termination analysis have also led to better SMT solvers
- More information ...

<http://termination-portal.org>

Behind (almost) every successful termination prover ...

# Conclusion: Termination Proving Back-Ends

- Automated termination analysis for term rewriting and for imperative programs developed in parallel over the last  $\sim 20$  years
- Term rewriting: handles **inductive data structures** well
- Imperative programs on integers: need to consider **reachability/safety** and **invariants**
- Since a few years cross-fertilisation
- Constrained term rewriting: best of both worlds as back-end language
- Proof search heavily relies on SMT solving for automation
- Needs of termination analysis have also led to better SMT solvers
- More information ...

<http://termination-portal.org>

Behind (almost) every successful termination prover ...  
... there is a powerful SAT / SMT solver!



## I.3 Termination Analysis of Java programs

# From Program to Constrained Term Rewriting, high-level

- execute program **symbolically** from initial states of the program, handle language peculiarities here ( $\rightarrow$  Java: sharing, cyclicity analysis)

```
f: if ...  
    ...  
else  
    ...  
    g: while ...  
        ...
```

# From Program to Constrained Term Rewriting, high-level

- execute program **symbolically** from initial states of the program, handle language peculiarities here ( $\rightarrow$  Java: sharing, cyclicity analysis)

```
f: if ...
    ...
else
    ...
    g: while ...
        ...
```

`init(...)`

# From Program to Constrained Term Rewriting, high-level

- execute program **symbolically** from initial states of the program, handle language peculiarities here ( $\rightarrow$  Java: sharing, cyclicity analysis)

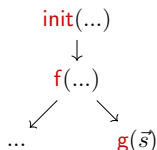
```
f: if ...  
    ...  
else  
    ...  
    g: while ...  
        ...
```

```
init(...)  
  ↓  
f(...)
```

# From Program to Constrained Term Rewriting, high-level

- execute program **symbolically** from initial states of the program, handle language peculiarities here ( $\rightarrow$  Java: sharing, cyclicity analysis)

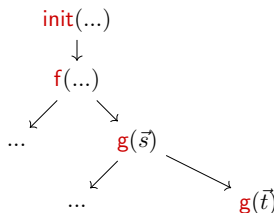
```
f: if ...  
    ...  
else  
    ...  
    g: while ...  
        ...
```



# From Program to Constrained Term Rewriting, high-level

- execute program **symbolically** from initial states of the program, handle language peculiarities here ( $\rightarrow$  Java: sharing, cyclicity analysis)

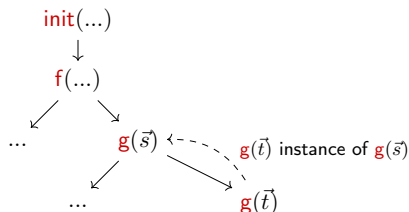
```
f: if ...  
    ...  
else  
    ...  
    g: while ...  
        ...
```



# From Program to Constrained Term Rewriting, high-level

- execute program **symbolically** from initial states of the program, handle language peculiarities here ( $\rightarrow$  Java: sharing, cyclicity analysis)
- use **generalisation** of program states, get **over-approximation** of all possible program runs ( $\approx$  control-flow graph with extra info)
- closely related: Abstract Interpretation [Cousot and Cousot, *POPL '77*]

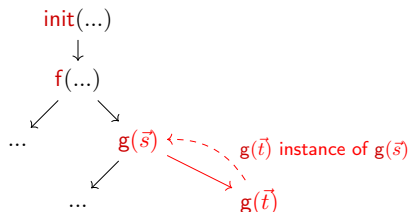
```
f: if ...  
    ...  
else  
    ...  
    g: while ...  
        ...
```



# From Program to Constrained Term Rewriting, high-level

- execute program **symbolically** from initial states of the program, handle language peculiarities here ( $\rightarrow$  Java: sharing, cyclicity analysis)
- use **generalisation** of program states, get **over-approximation** of all possible program runs ( $\approx$  control-flow graph with extra info)
- closely related: Abstract Interpretation [Cousot and Cousot, *POPL '77*]
- extract **TRS** from **cycles** in the representation

```
f: if ...  
    ...  
else  
    ...  
    g: while ...  
        ...
```

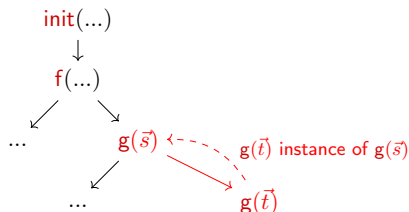




# From Program to Constrained Term Rewriting, high-level

- execute program **symbolically** from initial states of the program, handle language peculiarities here ( $\rightarrow$  Java: sharing, cyclicity analysis)
- use **generalisation** of program states, get **over-approximation** of all possible program runs ( $\approx$  control-flow graph with extra info)
- closely related: Abstract Interpretation [Cousot and Cousot, *POPL '77*]
- **extract TRS** from **cycles** in the representation
- if TRS terminates
  - $\Rightarrow$  any **concrete program execution** can use **cycles** only finitely often
  - $\Rightarrow$  the program **must terminate**

```
f : if ...  
    ...  
else  
    ...  
    g : while ...  
        ...
```



# Application: Termination Analysis of Programs

Recipe for proving program termination by reusing TRS termination provers

# Application: Termination Analysis of Programs

Recipe for proving program termination by reusing TRS termination provers

- Decide on suitable symbolic representation of abstract program states (**abstract domain**)  
→ here: what data objects can we represent as terms?

# Application: Termination Analysis of Programs

Recipe for proving program termination by reusing TRS termination provers

- Decide on suitable symbolic representation of abstract program states (**abstract domain**)  
→ here: what data objects can we represent as terms?
- Execute program **symbolically** from its initial states

# Application: Termination Analysis of Programs

Recipe for proving program termination by reusing TRS termination provers

- Decide on suitable symbolic representation of abstract program states (**abstract domain**)  
→ here: what data objects can we represent as terms?
- Execute program **symbolically** from its initial states
- Use **generalisation** of program states to get closed finite representation (symbolic execution graph, abstract interpretation)

# Application: Termination Analysis of Programs

Recipe for proving program termination by reusing TRS termination provers

- Decide on suitable symbolic representation of abstract program states (**abstract domain**)  
→ here: what data objects can we represent as terms?
- Execute program **symbolically** from its initial states
- Use **generalisation** of program states to get closed finite representation (symbolic execution graph, abstract interpretation)
- Extract **rewrite rules** that “over-approximate” program executions in strongly-connected components of graph

# Application: Termination Analysis of Programs

Recipe for proving program termination by reusing TRS termination provers

- Decide on suitable symbolic representation of abstract program states (**abstract domain**)  
→ here: what data objects can we represent as terms?
- Execute program **symbolically** from its initial states
- Use **generalisation** of program states to get closed finite representation (symbolic execution graph, abstract interpretation)
- Extract **rewrite rules** that “over-approximate” program executions in strongly-connected components of graph
- Prove **termination** of these rewrite rules  
⇒ implies termination of program from initial states

Java: object-oriented imperative language

- sharing and aliasing (several references to the same object)
- side effects
- cyclic data objects (e.g., `list.next == list`)
- object-orientation with inheritance
- ...



# Java Example

```
public class MyInt {  
  
    // only wrap a primitive int  
    private int val;  
  
    // count "num" up to the value in "limit"  
    public static void count(MyInt num, MyInt limit) {  
        if (num == null || limit == null) {  
            return;  
        }  
        // introduce sharing  
        MyInt copy = num;  
        while (num.val < limit.val) {  
            copy.val++;  
        }  
    }  
}
```

Does **count** terminate for all inputs? Why (not)?

(Assume that **num** and **limit** are not references to the same object.)

# Approach to Termination Analysis of Java

Tailor two-stage approach to Java [Otto et al, *RTA* '10]

# Approach to Termination Analysis of Java

Tailor two-stage approach to Java [Otto et al, *RTA '10*]

**Back-end:** From rewrite system to termination proof

- Constrained term rewriting with integers [Giesl et al, *JAR '17*]
- Termination techniques for rewriting and for integers can be integrated

# Approach to Termination Analysis of Java

Tailor two-stage approach to Java [Otto et al, *RTA '10*]

**Back-end:** From rewrite system to termination proof

- Constrained term rewriting with integers [Giesl et al, *JAR '17*]
- Termination techniques for rewriting and for integers can be integrated

**Front-end:** From Java to constrained rewrite system

- Build **symbolic execution graph** that over-approximates all runs of Java program (abstract interpretation)
- Symbolic execution graph has **invariants** for integers and heap object shape (trees?)
- Extract rewrite system from symbolic execution graph

# Approach to Termination Analysis of Java

Tailor two-stage approach to Java [Otto et al, *RTA '10*]

**Back-end:** From rewrite system to termination proof

- Constrained term rewriting with integers [Giesl et al, *JAR '17*]
- Termination techniques for rewriting and for integers can be integrated

**Front-end:** From Java to constrained rewrite system

- Build **symbolic execution graph** that over-approximates all runs of Java program (abstract interpretation)
- Symbolic execution graph has **invariants** for integers and heap object shape (trees?)
- Extract rewrite system from symbolic execution graph

Implemented in the tool **AProVE** (→ web interface)

<http://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/>

# Java: Source Code vs Bytecode

[Otto et al, *RTA '10*] describe their technique for **compiled** Java programs: **Java Bytecode**

[Otto et al, *RTA '10*] describe their technique for **compiled** Java programs: **Java Bytecode**

- desugared machine code for a (virtual) stack machine, still has all the (relevant) information from source code
- input for Java interpreter and for many program analysis tools
- somewhat inconvenient for presentation, though ...

# Java: Source Code vs Bytecode

[Otto et al, *RTA '10*] describe their technique for compiling programs: **Java Bytecode**

- desugared machine code for a (virtual) stack machine still has all the (relevant) information from source programs
- input for Java interpreter and for many program analysis tools
- somewhat inconvenient for presentation, though

```
00: aload_0
01: ifnull 8
04: aload_1
05: ifnonnull 9
08: return
09: aload_0
10: astore_2
11: aload_0
12: getfield val
15: aload_1
16: getfield val
19: if_icmpge 35
22: aload_2
23: aload_2
24: getfield val
27: iconst_1
28: iadd
29: putfield val
32: goto 11
35: return
```



# Java: Source Code vs Bytecode

[Otto et al, *RTA '10*] describe their technique for **compiled** Java programs: **Java Bytecode**

- desugared machine code for a (virtual) stack machine, still has all the (relevant) information from source code
- input for Java interpreter and for many program analysis tools
- somewhat inconvenient for presentation, though ...

Here: **Java source code**

# Ingredients for the Abstract Domain

- ❶ program counter value (line number)
- ❷ values of variables (treating int as  $\mathbb{Z}$ )
- ❸ over-approximating info on possible variable values
  - integers: use intervals, e.g.  $x \in [4, 7]$  or  $y \in [0, \infty)$
  - heap memory with objects, **no sharing** unless stated otherwise
  - `MyInt(?)`: maybe null, maybe a `MyInt` object

## Heap predicates:

- Two references may be equal:  $o_1 = ? o_2$

03		num : $o_1$ , limit : $o_2$
$o_1$ : <code>MyInt(?)</code>		
$o_2$ : <code>MyInt(val = <math>i_1</math>)</code>		
$i_1$ : $[4, 80]$		

# Ingredients for the Abstract Domain

- ❶ program counter value (line number)
- ❷ values of variables (treating int as  $\mathbb{Z}$ )
- ❸ over-approximating info on possible variable values
  - integers: use intervals, e.g.  $x \in [4, 7]$  or  $y \in [0, \infty)$
  - heap memory with objects, **no sharing** unless stated otherwise
  - `MyInt(?)`: maybe null, maybe a `MyInt` object

## Heap predicates:

- Two references may be equal:  $o_1 = ? o_2$
- Two references may share:  $o_1 \swarrow \searrow o_2$

03		num : $o_1$ , limit : $o_2$
$o_1 : \text{MyInt}(?)$		
$o_2 : \text{MyInt}(\text{val} = i_1)$		
$i_1 : [4, 80]$		

# Ingredients for the Abstract Domain

- ❶ program counter value (line number)
- ❷ values of variables (treating int as  $\mathbb{Z}$ )
- ❸ over-approximating info on possible variable values
  - integers: use intervals, e.g.  $x \in [4, 7]$  or  $y \in [0, \infty)$
  - heap memory with objects, **no sharing** unless stated otherwise
  - `MyInt(?)`: maybe null, maybe a `MyInt` object

## Heap predicates:

- Two references may be equal:  $o_1 =^? o_2$
- Two references may share:  $o_1 \searrow o_2$
- Reference may have cycles:  $o_1 !$

03		num : $o_1$ , limit : $o_2$
$o_1 : \text{MyInt}(?)$		
$o_2 : \text{MyInt}(\text{val} = i_1)$		
$i_1 : [4, 80]$		

# Building the Symbolic Execution Graph

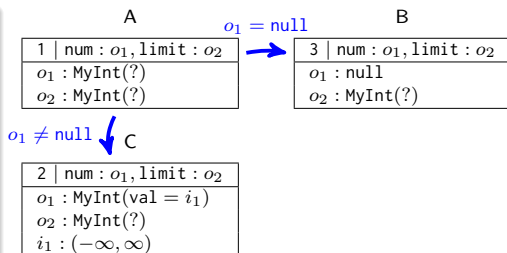
```
public class MyInt {  
    private int val;  
    static void count(MyInt num,  
        MyInt limit) {  
1:      if (num == null  
2:          || limit == null)  
3:          return;  
4:      MyInt copy = num;  
5:      while (num.val < limit.val)  
6:          copy.val++;  
7:  } }
```

A

1	num : $o_1$ , limit : $o_2$
	$o_1$ : MyInt(?)
	$o_2$ : MyInt(?)

# Building the Symbolic Execution Graph

```
public class MyInt {  
    private int val;  
    static void count(MyInt num,  
        MyInt limit) {  
1:      if (num == null  
2:          || limit == null)  
3:          return;  
4:      MyInt copy = num;  
5:      while (num.val < limit.val)  
6:          copy.val++;  
7:    }  
}
```

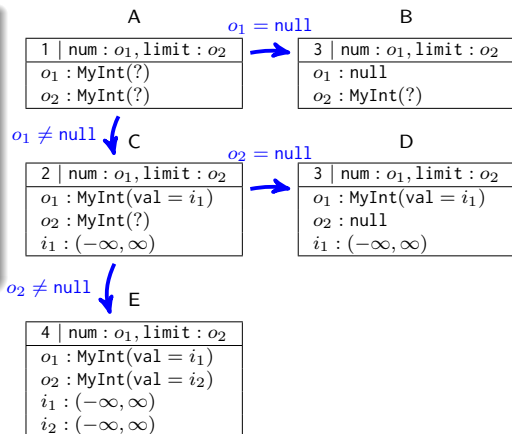


$X \xrightarrow{\text{cond}} Y$

means: **refine** X with *cond*, then evaluate to Y; here combined for brevity (narrowing)

# Building the Symbolic Execution Graph

```
public class MyInt {  
    private int val;  
    static void count(MyInt num,  
        MyInt limit) {  
1:      if (num == null  
2:          || limit == null)  
3:          return;  
4:      MyInt copy = num;  
5:      while (num.val < limit.val)  
6:          copy.val++;  
7:    }  
}
```



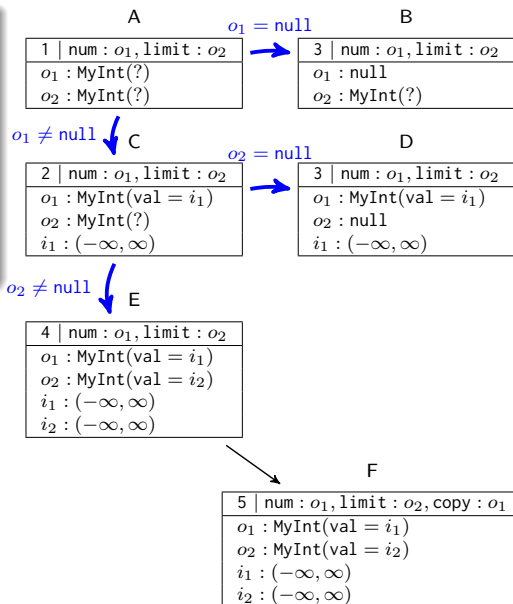
X  $\xrightarrow{\text{cond}}$  Y

means: refine X with *cond*, then evaluate to Y; here combined for brevity (narrowing)

# Building the Symbolic Execution Graph

```
public class MyInt {  
    private int val;  
    static void count(MyInt num,  
        MyInt limit) {  
1:      if (num == null  
2:          || limit == null)  
3:          return;  
4:      MyInt copy = num;  
5:      while (num.val < limit.val)  
6:          copy.val++;  
7:  } }  

```



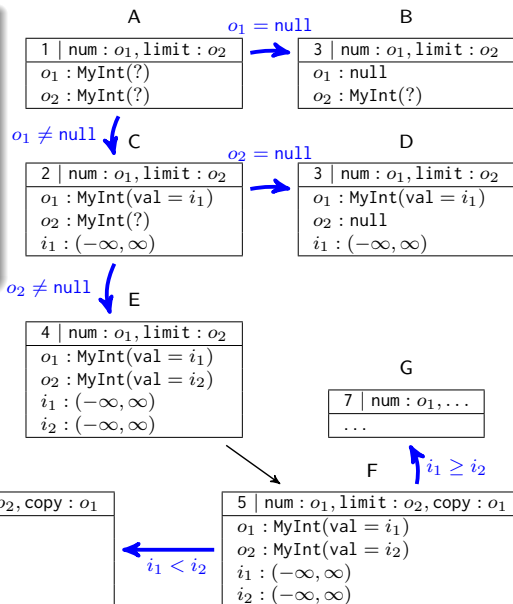
$X \longrightarrow Y$

means: evaluate X to Y



# Building the Symbolic Execution Graph

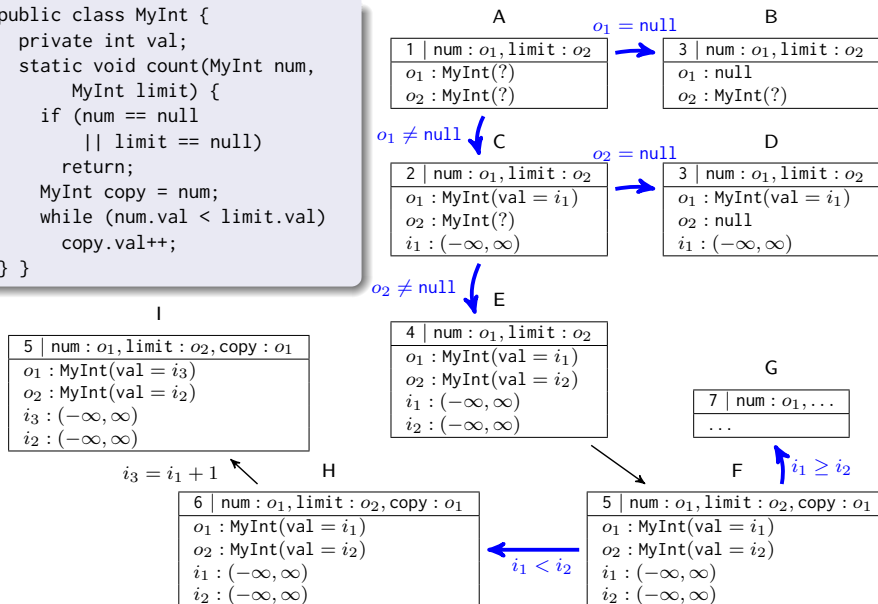
```
public class MyInt {  
    private int val;  
    static void count(MyInt num,  
        MyInt limit) {  
1:      if (num == null  
2:          || limit == null)  
3:          return;  
4:      MyInt copy = num;  
5:      while (num.val < limit.val)  
6:          copy.val++;  
7:    }  
}
```



# Building the Symbolic Execution Graph

```

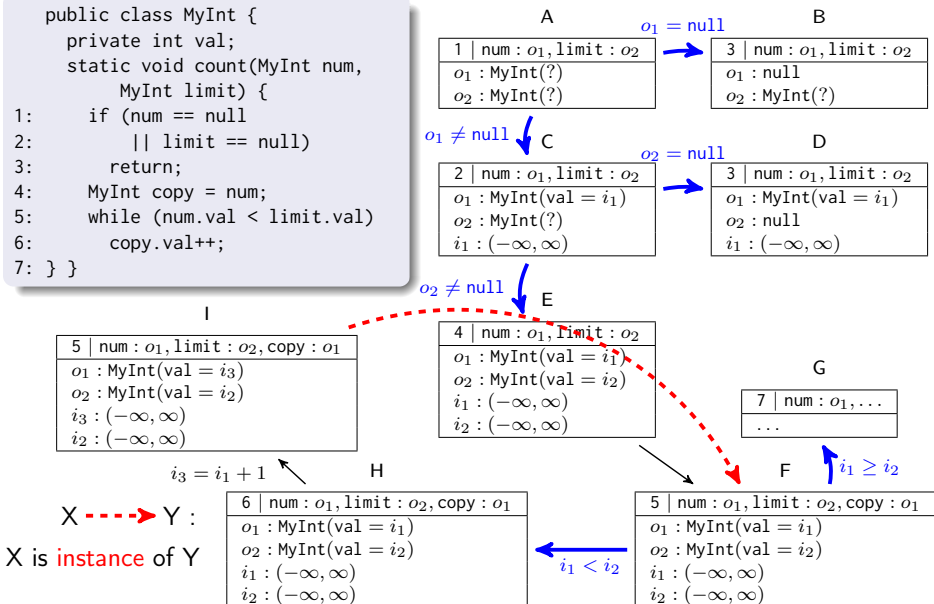
public class MyInt {
    private int val;
    static void count(MyInt num,
        MyInt limit) {
1:   if (num == null
2:       || limit == null)
3:       return;
4:   MyInt copy = num;
5:   while (num.val < limit.val)
6:       copy.val++;
7: } }
    
```



# Building the Symbolic Execution Graph

```

public class MyInt {
    private int val;
    static void count(MyInt num,
        MyInt limit) {
1:   if (num == null
2:       || limit == null)
3:       return;
4:   MyInt copy = num;
5:   while (num.val < limit.val)
6:       copy.val++;
7: } }
    
```



## Symbolic Execution Graphs

- symbolic over-approximation of all computations (abstract interpretation)
- expand nodes until all leaves correspond to program ends
- by suitable generalisation steps (widening), one can always get a **finite** symbolic execution graph
- state  $s_1$  is **instance** of state  $s_2$   
if all concrete states described by  $s_1$  are also described by  $s_2$

## Symbolic Execution Graphs

- symbolic over-approximation of all computations (abstract interpretation)
- expand nodes until all leaves correspond to program ends
- by suitable generalisation steps (widening), one can always get a **finite** symbolic execution graph
- state  $s_1$  is **instance** of state  $s_2$   
if all concrete states described by  $s_1$  are also described by  $s_2$

## Using Symbolic Execution Graphs for Termination Proofs

- every concrete Java computation corresponds to a **computation path** in the symbolic execution graph
- symbolic execution graph is called **terminating** iff it has no infinite computation path

# Transformation of Objects to Terms (1/2)

Q

16		num : $o_1$ , limit : $o_2$ , x : $o_3$ , y : $o_4$ , z : $i_1$
$o_1$ : MyInt(?)		
$o_2$ : MyInt(val = $i_2$ )		
$o_3$ : null		
$o_4$ : MyList(?)		
$o_4$ !		
$i_1$ : [7, $\infty$ )		
$i_2$ : $(-\infty, \infty)$		

For every class C with  $n$  fields, introduce an  $n$ -ary function symbol **C**

- **term** for  $o_1$ :  $o_1$
- **term** for  $o_2$ : MyInt( $i_2$ )
- **term** for  $o_3$ : null
- **term** for  $o_4$ :  $x$  (new variable)
- **term** for  $i_1$ :  $i_1$  with **side constraint**  $i_1 \geq 7$   
(add invariant  $i_1 \geq 7$  to constrained rewrite rules from state Q)

# Transformation of Objects to Terms (2/2)

Dealing with **subclasses**:

```
public class A {  
    int a;  
}  
  
public class B extends A {  
    int b;  
}  
  
...  
A x = new A();  
x.a = 1;  
  
B y = new B();  
y.a = 2;  
y.b = 3;
```

# Transformation of Objects to Terms (2/2)

```
public class A {  
    int a;  
}  
  
public class B extends A {  
    int b;  
}  
  
...  
A x = new A();  
x.a = 1;  
  
B y = new B();  
y.a = 2;  
y.b = 3;
```

## Dealing with **subclasses**:

- for every class  $C$  with  $n$  fields, introduce  $(n + 1)$ -ary function symbol  $C$
- first argument: part of the object corresponding to subclasses of  $C$
- **term** for  $x$ :  $A(\text{eoc}, 1)$   
→ **eoc** for **end of class**
- **term** for  $y$ :  $A(B(\text{eoc}, 3), 2)$



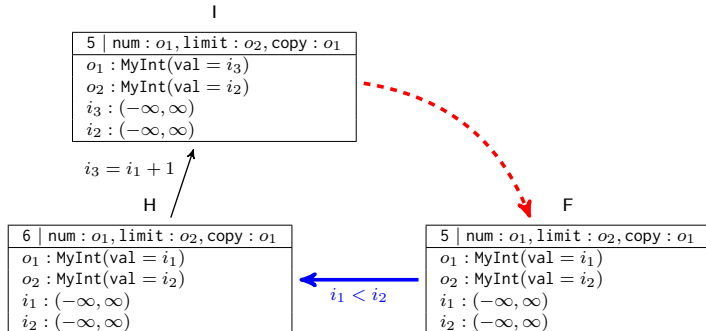
# Transformation of Objects to Terms (2/2)

```
public class A {  
    int a;  
}  
  
public class B extends A {  
    int b;  
}  
  
...  
A x = new A();  
x.a = 1;  
  
B y = new B();  
y.a = 2;  
y.b = 3;
```

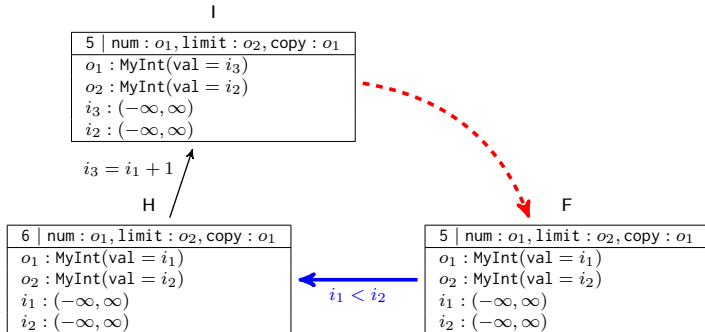
## Dealing with subclasses:

- for every class  $C$  with  $n$  fields, introduce  $(n + 1)$ -ary function symbol  $C$
- first argument: part of the object corresponding to subclasses of  $C$
- **term** for  $x$ :  $jIO(A(eoc, 1))$   
→  $eoc$  for end of class
- **term** for  $y$ :  $jIO(A(B(eoc, 3), 2))$
- every class extends `Object`!  
(→  $jIO \equiv java.lang.Object$ )

# From the Symbolic Execution Graph to Terms and Rules



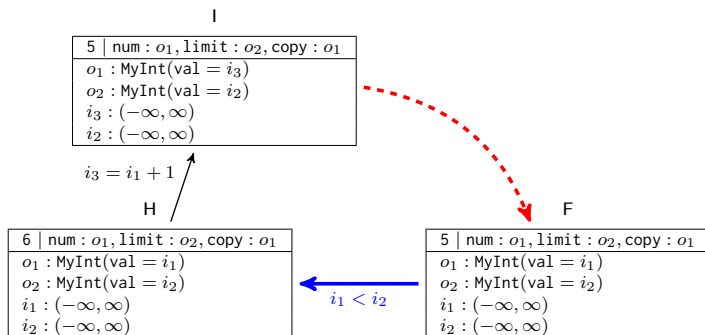
# From the Symbolic Execution Graph to Terms and Rules



• State F:  $\ell_F(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$

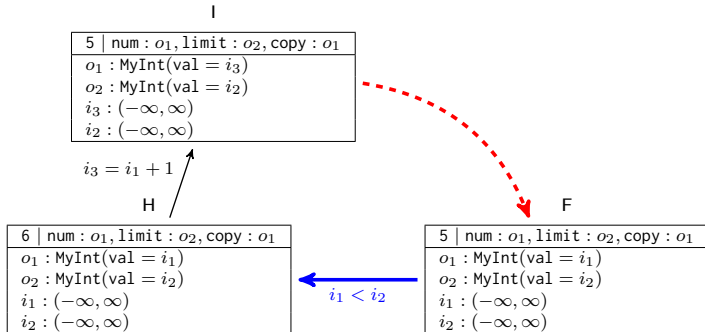
State H:  $\ell_H(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$

# From the Symbolic Execution Graph to Terms and Rules



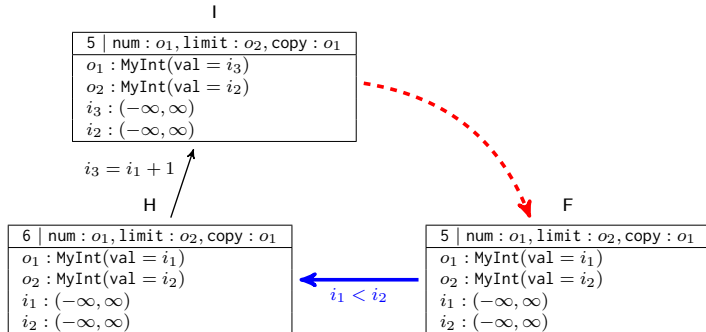
- State F:  $\ell_F(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$
- $\rightarrow$
- State H:  $\ell_H(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2))) \quad [i_1 < i_2]$

# From the Symbolic Execution Graph to Terms and Rules



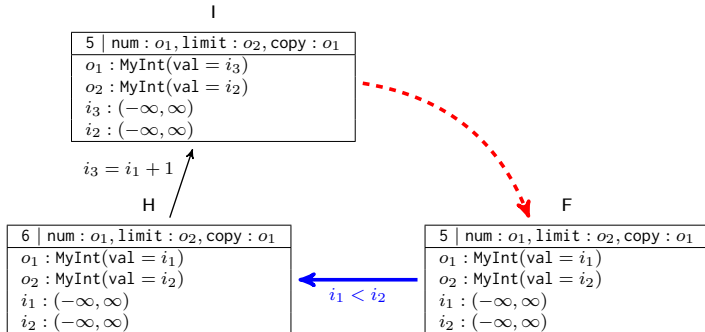
- State F:  $\ell_F(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$   
 $\rightarrow$   
 State H:  $\ell_H(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$   $[i_1 < i_2]$
- State H:  $\ell_H(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$
- State I:  $\ell_F(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1 + 1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$

# From the Symbolic Execution Graph to Terms and Rules



- State F:  $\ell_F(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$   
 $\rightarrow$   
 State H:  $\ell_H(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$   $[i_1 < i_2]$
- State H:  $\ell_H(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$   
 $\rightarrow$   
 State I:  $\ell_F(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1 + 1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$

# From the Symbolic Execution Graph to Terms and Rules



- State F:  $\ell_F(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$   
 $\rightarrow$   
 State H:  $\ell_H(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$   $[i_1 < i_2]$
- State H:  $\ell_H(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$   
 $\rightarrow$   
 State I:  $\ell_F(\text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_1 + 1)), \text{jIO}(\text{MyInt}(\text{eoc}, i_2)))$
- Termination easy to show (intuitively:  $i_2 - i_1$  decreases against bound 0)

- **modular** termination proofs and **recursion**  
[Brockschmidt et al, *RTA '11*]



- **modular** termination proofs and **recursion**  
[Brockschmidt et al, *RTA '11*]
- proving **reachability** and **non-termination** (uses only symbolic execution graph) [Brockschmidt et al, *FoVeOOS '11*]

- **modular** termination proofs and **recursion**  
[Brockschmidt et al, *RTA '11*]
- proving **reachability** and **non-termination** (uses only symbolic execution graph) [Brockschmidt et al, *FoVeOOS '11*]
- proving termination with **cyclic data objects** (preprocessing in symbolic execution graph) [Brockschmidt et al, *CAV '12*]

- **modular** termination proofs and **recursion**  
[Brockschmidt et al, *RTA* '11]
- proving **reachability** and **non-termination** (uses only symbolic execution graph) [Brockschmidt et al, *FoVeOOS* '11]
- proving termination with **cyclic data objects** (preprocessing in symbolic execution graph) [Brockschmidt et al, *CAV* '12]
- proving upper bounds for **time complexity** (abstracts terms to numbers) [Frohn and Giesl, *iFM* '17]

- So far: Java as a memory-safe object-oriented language  
→ out-of-bounds memory accesses in Java: well-defined exceptions

# From Java to C

- So far: Java as a memory-safe object-oriented language  
→ out-of-bounds memory accesses in Java: well-defined exceptions
- Now: C as a systems programming language with pointer arithmetic and **no** guarantees of memory safety  
→ out-of-bounds memory accesses in C: **undefined behaviour**

# From Java to C

- So far: Java as a memory-safe object-oriented language
  - out-of-bounds memory accesses in Java: well-defined exceptions
- Now: C as a systems programming language with pointer arithmetic and **no** guarantees of memory safety
  - out-of-bounds memory accesses in C: **undefined behaviour**
    - replacing all files on the computer with cat GIFs

- So far: Java as a memory-safe object-oriented language
  - out-of-bounds memory accesses in Java: well-defined exceptions
- Now: C as a systems programming language with pointer arithmetic and **no** guarantees of memory safety
  - out-of-bounds memory accesses in C: **undefined behaviour**
    - replacing all files on the computer with cat GIFs
    - information leaks (Heartbleed)

- So far: Java as a memory-safe object-oriented language
  - out-of-bounds memory accesses in Java: well-defined exceptions
- Now: C as a systems programming language with pointer arithmetic and **no** guarantees of memory safety
  - out-of-bounds memory accesses in C: **undefined behaviour**
    - replacing all files on the computer with cat GIFs
    - information leaks (Heartbleed)
    - **non-termination**



- So far: Java as a memory-safe object-oriented language
  - out-of-bounds memory accesses in Java: well-defined exceptions
- Now: C as a systems programming language with pointer arithmetic and **no** guarantees of memory safety
  - out-of-bounds memory accesses in C: **undefined behaviour**
    - replacing all files on the computer with cat GIFs
    - information leaks (Heartbleed)
    - **non-termination**
    - ...

- So far: Java as a memory-safe object-oriented language
    - out-of-bounds memory accesses in Java: well-defined exceptions
  - Now: C as a systems programming language with pointer arithmetic and **no** guarantees of memory safety
    - out-of-bounds memory accesses in C: **undefined behaviour**
      - replacing all files on the computer with cat GIFs
      - information leaks (Heartbleed)
      - **non-termination**
      - ...
- ⇒ C programs must be memory safe as a precondition for termination!

- So far: Java as a memory-safe object-oriented language
    - out-of-bounds memory accesses in Java: well-defined exceptions
  - Now: C as a systems programming language with pointer arithmetic and **no** guarantees of memory safety
    - out-of-bounds memory accesses in C: **undefined behaviour**
      - replacing all files on the computer with cat GIFs
      - information leaks (Heartbleed)
      - **non-termination**
      - ...
- ⇒ C programs must be memory safe as a precondition for termination!
- Use case: programs on strings represented as char arrays whose last element has 0 as entry ("0-terminated strings")

# From Java to C

- So far: Java as a memory-safe object-oriented language
    - out-of-bounds memory accesses in Java: well-defined exceptions
  - Now: C as a systems programming language with pointer arithmetic and **no** guarantees of memory safety
    - out-of-bounds memory accesses in C: **undefined behaviour**
      - replacing all files on the computer with cat GIFs
      - information leaks (Heartbleed)
      - **non-termination**
      - ...
- ⇒ C programs must be memory safe as a precondition for termination!
- Use case: programs on strings represented as char arrays whose last element has 0 as entry (“0-terminated strings”)
  - Tailor two-stage approach to C [Ströder et al, *JAR* '17]

# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*(++s));  
    return s-str;  
}
```

# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program **memory-safe** and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*(++s));  
    return s-str;  
}
```

**No memory access outside allocated memory!**

# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program **memory-safe** and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*(++s));  
    return s-str;  
}
```

**No memory access outside allocated memory!**

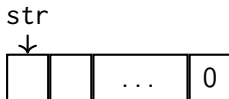
**(precondition for termination)**

# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*(++s));  
    return s-str;  
}
```



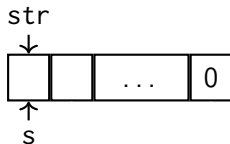


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*(++s));  
    return s-str;  
}
```

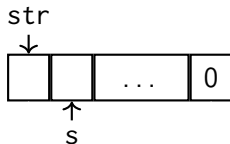


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*(++s));  
    return s-str;  
}
```

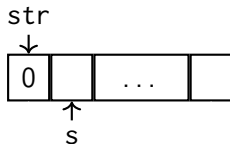


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*(++s));  
    return s-str;  
}
```

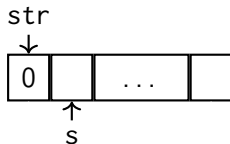


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating? **No!**  
(violation of memory safety)

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*(++s));  
    return s-str;  
}
```

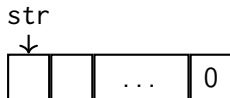


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while((*s)++);  
    return s-str;  
}
```

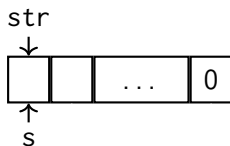


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while((*s)++);  
    return s-str;  
}
```

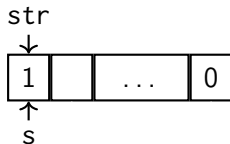


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while((*s)++);  
    return s-str;  
}
```

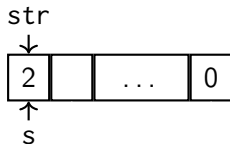


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while((*s)++);  
    return s-str;  
}
```



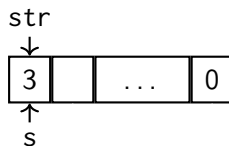


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while((*s)++);  
    return s-str;  
}
```

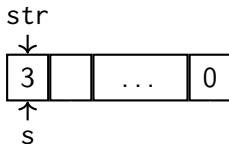


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating? **No!**  
(non-terminating)

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while((*s)++);  
    return s-str;  
}
```

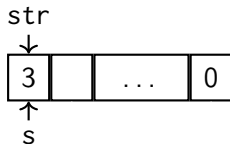


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating? **No!**  
(non-terminating – for unbounded integers)

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while((*s)++);  
    return s-str;  
}
```

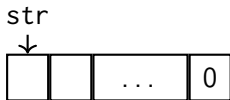


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*(s++));  
    return s-str;  
}
```

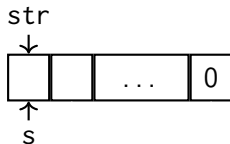


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*(s++));  
    return s-str;  
}
```

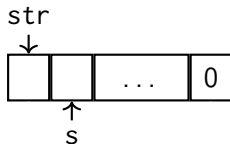


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*(s++));  
    return s-str;  
}
```

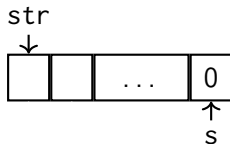


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*(s++));  
    return s-str;  
}
```

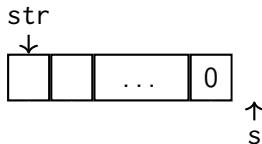


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating?

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*(s++));  
    return s-str;  
}
```



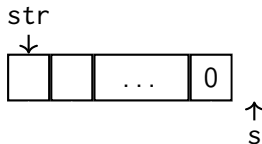


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating? **Yes!** **But...**

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*(s++));  
    return s-str;  
}
```

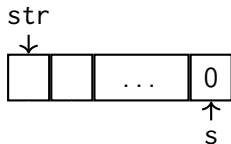


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating? **Yes!**

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```

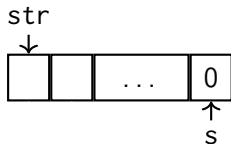


# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating? **Yes!**

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```



Bugs w.r.t. pointers are hard to recognise!

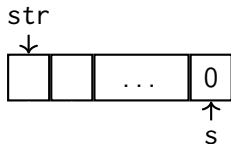
# Motivation

Precondition: `str` points to allocated 0-terminated string

Is this program memory-safe and terminating? **Yes!**

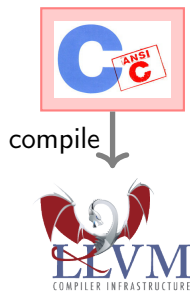
**How to prove this automatically?**

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```

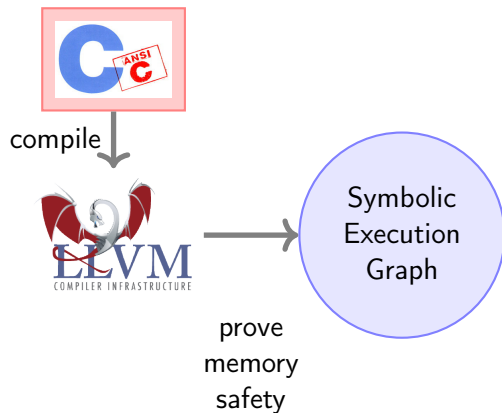


Bugs w.r.t. pointers are hard to recognise!

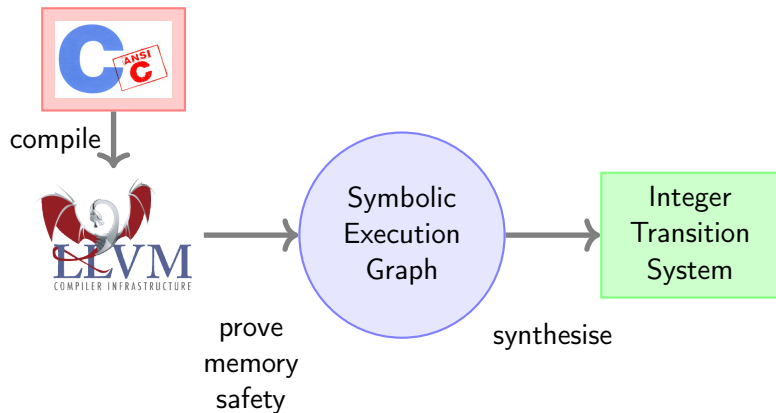




# Overview

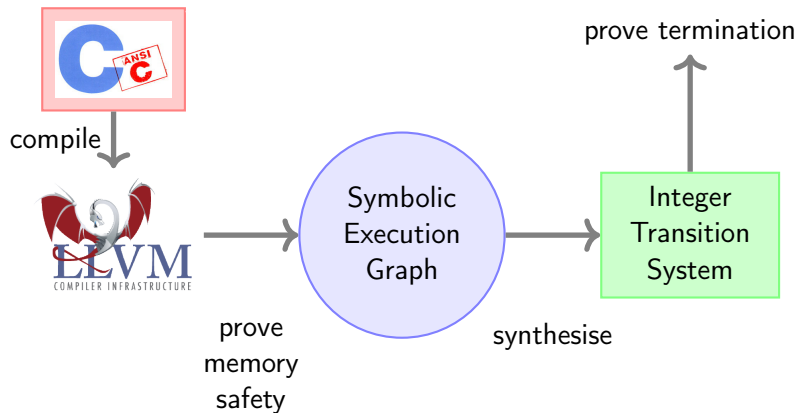


# Overview

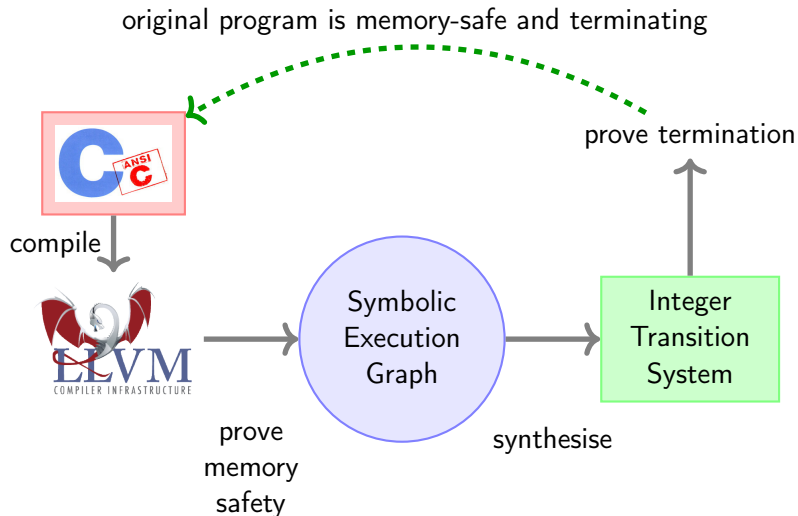




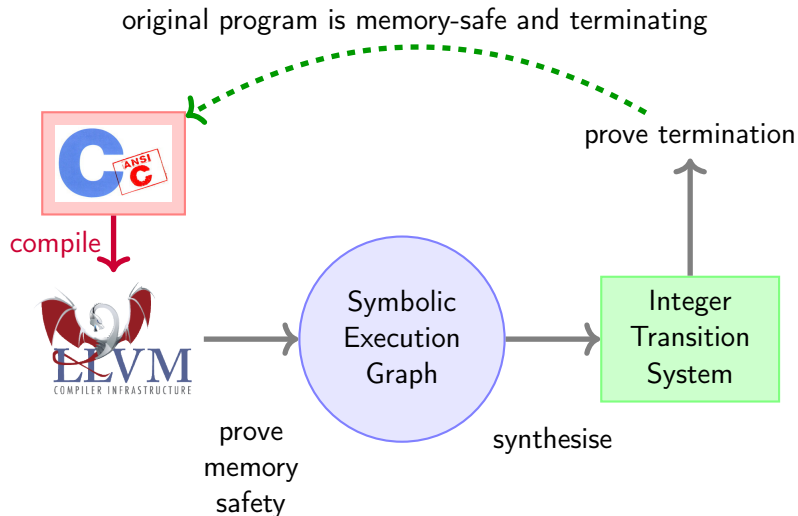
# Overview



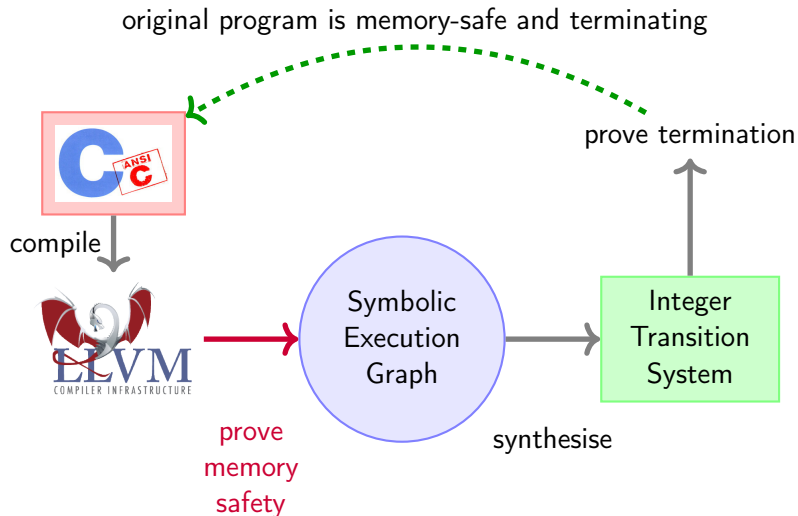
# Overview



# Overview



# Overview



# From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (1/2)

- over-approximate operations

# From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (1/2)

- over-approximate operations
- inference rules for each instruction

# From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (1/2)

- over-approximate operations
- inference rules for each instruction
- refinement

# From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (1/2)

- over-approximate operations
- inference rules for each instruction
- refinement
- generalisation



# From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (1/2)

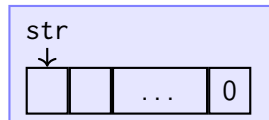
- over-approximate operations
- inference rules for each instruction
- refinement
- generalisation
- reduce reasoning to SMT

## From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (2/2)

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```

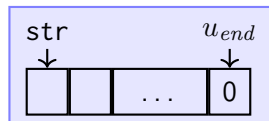
## From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (2/2)

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```



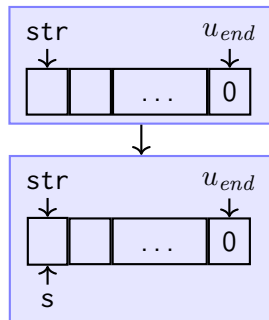
## From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (2/2)

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```



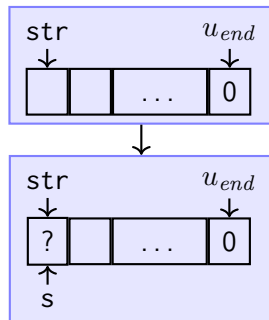
# From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (2/2)

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```



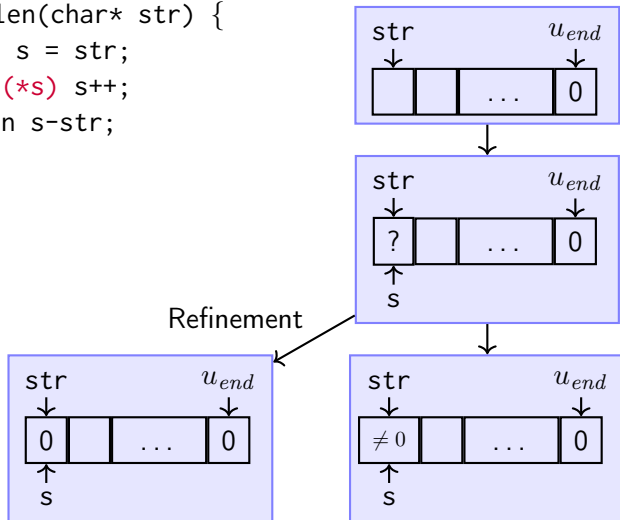
# From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (2/2)

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```



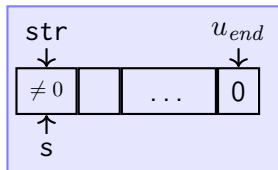
## From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (2/2)

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```



# From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (2/2)

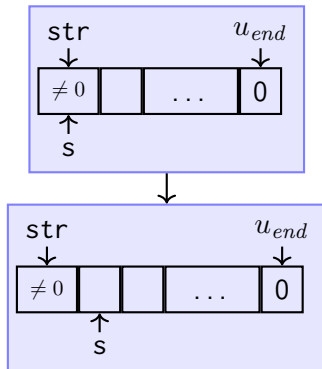
```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```





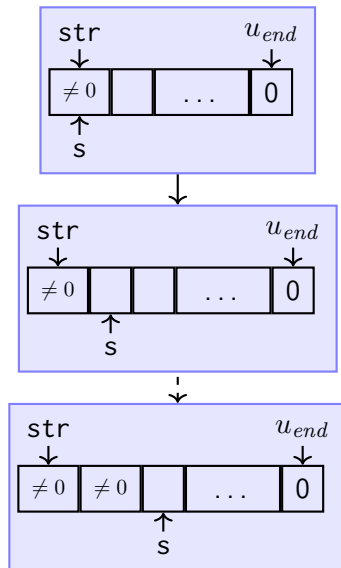
## From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (2/2)

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```



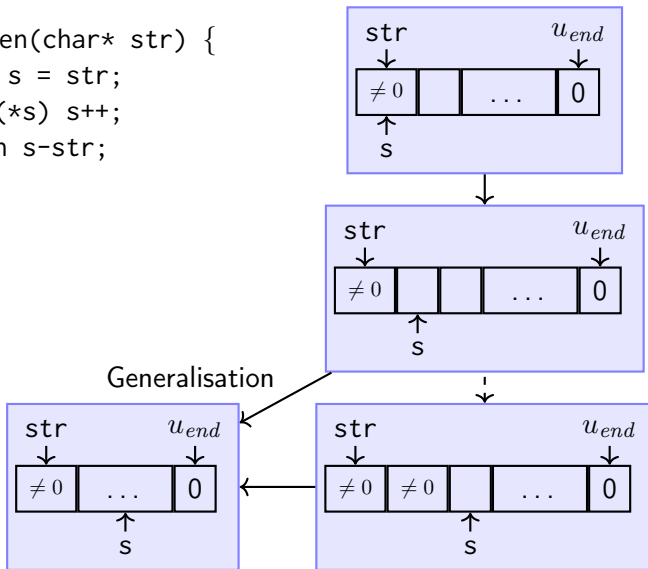
# From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (2/2)

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```



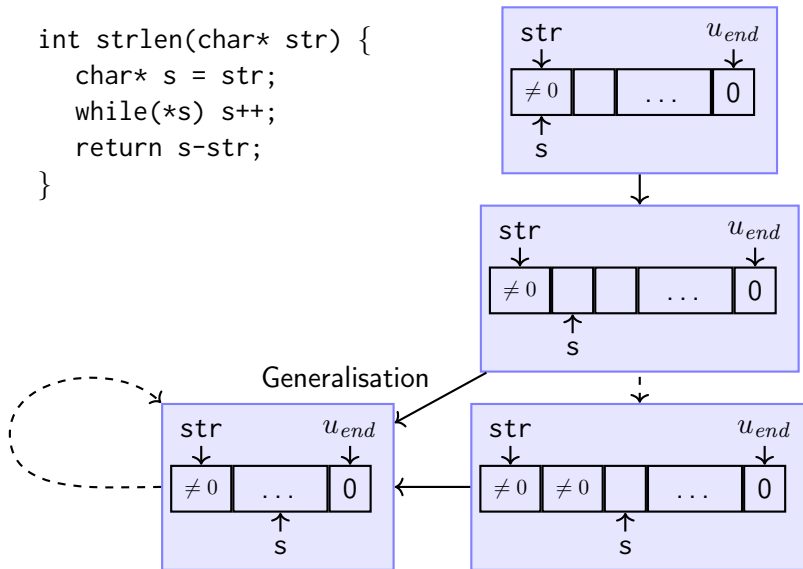
# From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (2/2)

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```

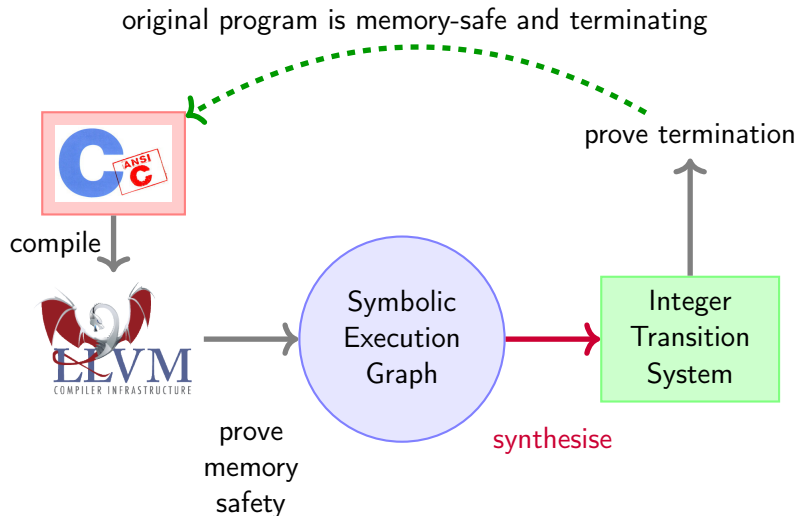


# From Program to Symbolic Execution Graph (2/2)

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```



# Overview



- Non-termination  $\rightsquigarrow$  infinite run through graph

- Non-termination  $\rightsquigarrow$  infinite run through graph
- Express graph traversal (SCCs)

- Non-termination  $\rightsquigarrow$  infinite run through graph
- Express graph traversal (SCCs)  
by Integer Transition System (ITS)



- Non-termination  $\rightsquigarrow$  infinite run through graph
- Express graph traversal (SCCs)  
by Integer Transition System (ITS)
- ITS terminating  $\implies$  C program terminating

## From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

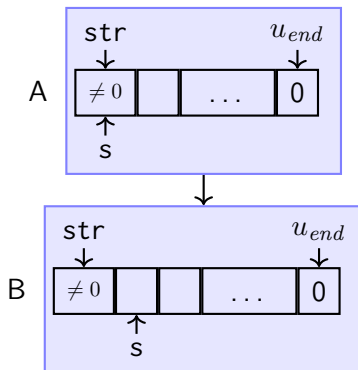
- Function symbols: abstract states

## From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states

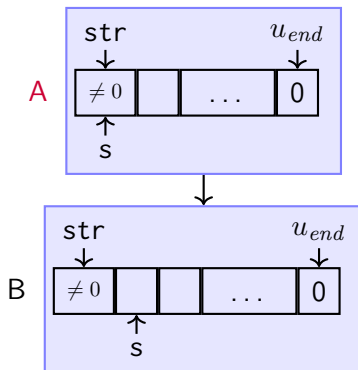
# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

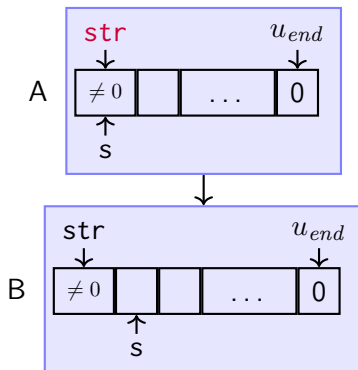
- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



$\ell_A($                        $)$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

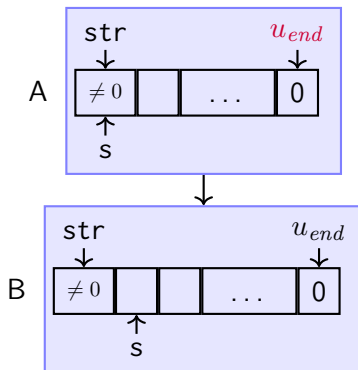
- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



$l_A(str \quad )$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

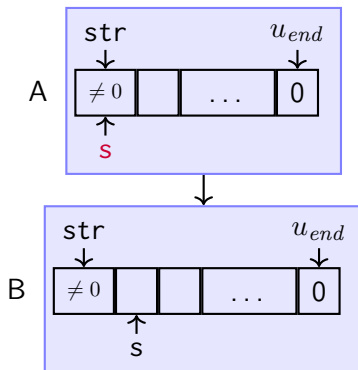
- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



$\ell_A(str, u_{end})$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states

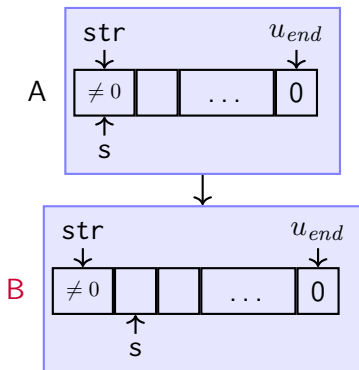


$$\ell_A(str, u_{end}, s)$$



# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

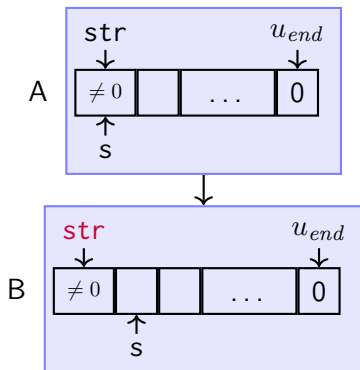
- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



$$l_A(str, u_{end}, s) \rightarrow l_B( \quad )$$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

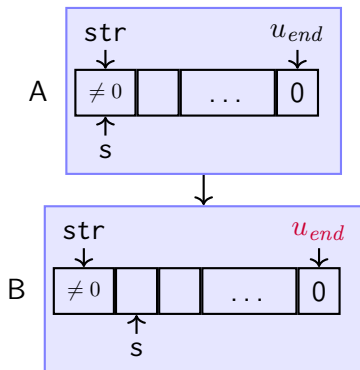
- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



$$\ell_A(str, u_{end}, s) \rightarrow \ell_B(str \quad )$$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

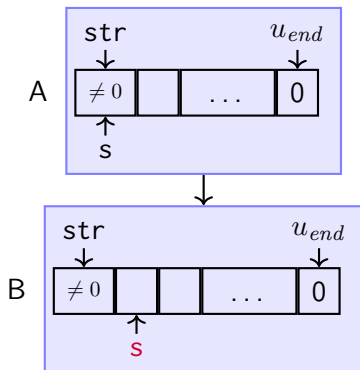
- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



$$\ell_A(str, u_{end}, s) \rightarrow \ell_B(str, u_{end})$$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

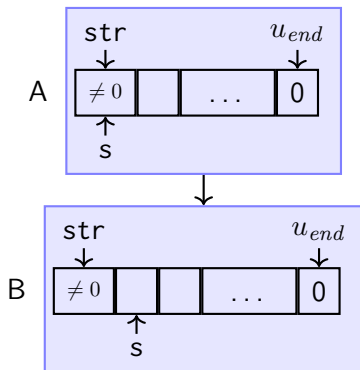
- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



$$\ell_A(str, u_{end}, s) \rightarrow \ell_B(str, u_{end}, s + 1)$$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



$$\ell_A(str, u_{end}, s) \xrightarrow{s < u_{end}} \ell_B(str, u_{end}, s + 1)$$

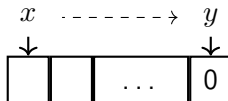
Resulting ITS (after automated simplification):

Resulting ITS (after automated simplification):

$$\ell(x, y) \xrightarrow{x < y} \ell(x + 1, y)$$

Resulting ITS (after automated simplification):

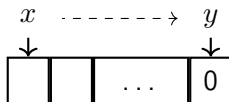
$$\ell(x, y) \xrightarrow{x < y} \ell(x + 1, y)$$





Resulting ITS (after automated simplification):

$$\ell(x, y) \xrightarrow{x < y} \ell(x + 1, y)$$

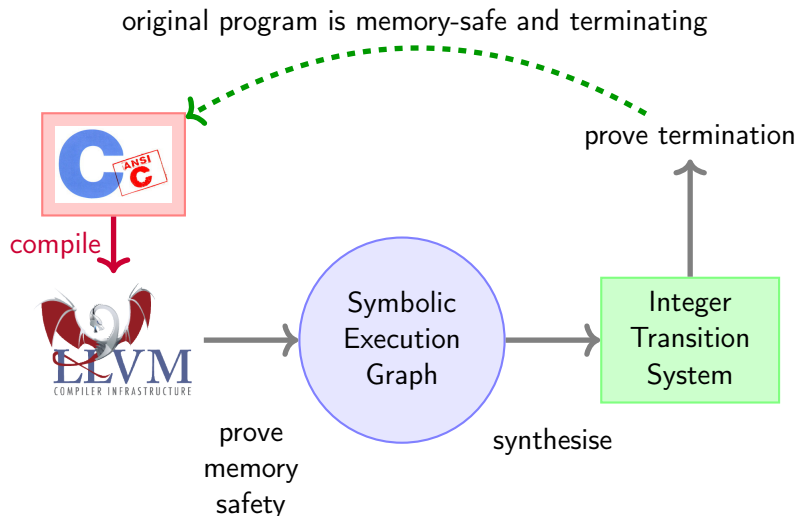


Automatic termination proof by any termination prover

# Implementation: Analysis on LLVM Level

- So far: assume that LLVM bitcode is essentially “the same” as C code
- But: LLVM bitcode is much closer to assembly than C
- Let's look at the details of the **actual** analysis

# Overview



# The Low-Level Virtual Machine Framework

- LLVM used for compiler optimisation and verification

# The Low-Level Virtual Machine Framework

- LLVM used for compiler optimisation and verification
- Close to assembly language

# The Low-Level Virtual Machine Framework

- LLVM used for compiler optimisation and verification
- Close to assembly language
- Still structured: functions, data structures, type safety

# The Low-Level Virtual Machine Framework

- LLVM used for compiler optimisation and verification
- Close to assembly language
- Still structured: functions, data structures, type safety
- Single Static Assignment (SSA)

# The Low-Level Virtual Machine Framework

- LLVM used for compiler optimisation and verification
- Close to assembly language
- Still structured: functions, data structures, type safety
- Single Static Assignment (SSA)
- Caveat: user-defined data structures (structs) in LLVM are still work in progress for AProVE



## Example C Program

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```

## LLVM Code (simplified)

```
define i32 strlen(i8* str) {
```

## Example C Program

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```

```
}
```

## LLVM Code (simplified)

```
define i32 @strlen(i8* @str) {  
  entry:  
    0: c0 = load i8* @str
```

## Example C Program

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```

```
}
```

## LLVM Code (simplified)

```
define i32 strlen(i8* str) {  
  entry:  
    0: c0 = load i8* str  
    1: c0zero = icmp eq i8 c0, 0
```

## Example C Program

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```

```
}
```

# From C to LLVM

## Example C Program

```
int strlen(char* str) {
    char* s = str;
    while(*s) s++;
    return s-str;
}
```

## LLVM Code (simplified)

```
define i32 strlen(i8* str) {
entry:
    0: c0 = load i8* str
    1: c0zero = icmp eq i8 c0, 0
    2: br i1 c0zero, label done, label loop
loop:

done:

}
```

## Example C Program

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```

## LLVM Code (simplified)

```
define i32 @strlen(i8* @str) {  
    entry:  
        0: c0 = load i8* @str  
        1: c0zero = icmp eq i8 c0, 0  
        2: br i1 c0zero, label @done, label @loop  
  
    loop:  
        0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  
    done:  
  
}
```

## Example C Program

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```

## LLVM Code (simplified)

```
define i32 @strlen(i8* @str) {  
    entry:  
        0: c0 = load i8* @str  
        1: c0zero = icmp eq i8 c0, 0  
        2: br i1 c0zero, label @done, label @loop  
  
    loop:  
        0: @olds = phi i8* [ @str, @entry ], [ s, @loop ]  
        1: s = getelementptr i8* @olds, i32 1  
  
    done:  
  
}
```

## Example C Program

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```

## LLVM Code (simplified)

```
define i32 @strlen(i8* @str) {  
    entry:  
        0: c0 = load i8* @str  
        1: c0zero = icmp eq i8 c0, 0  
        2: br i1 c0zero, label @done, label @loop  
  
    loop:  
        0: @olds = phi i8* [ @str, entry ], [ s, loop ]  
        1: s = getelementptr i8* @olds, i32 1  
        2: c = load i8* s  
  
    done:  
  
}
```



## Example C Program

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```

## LLVM Code (simplified)

```
define i32 @strlen(i8* @str) {  
    entry:  
        0: c0 = load i8* @str  
        1: c0zero = icmp eq i8 c0, 0  
        2: br i1 c0zero, label @done, label @loop  
  
    loop:  
        0: olds = phi i8* [ @str, entry ], [ s, loop ]  
        1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
        2: c = load i8* s  
        3: czero = icmp eq i8 c, 0  
  
    done:  
  
}
```

## Example C Program

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```

## LLVM Code (simplified)

```
define i32 @strlen(i8* @str) {  
    entry:  
        0: c0 = load i8* @str  
        1: c0zero = icmp eq i8 c0, 0  
        2: br i1 c0zero, label @done, label @loop  
  
    loop:  
        0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
        1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
        2: c = load i8* s  
        3: czero = icmp eq i8 c, 0  
        4: br i1 czero, label @done, label @loop  
  
    done:  
  
}
```

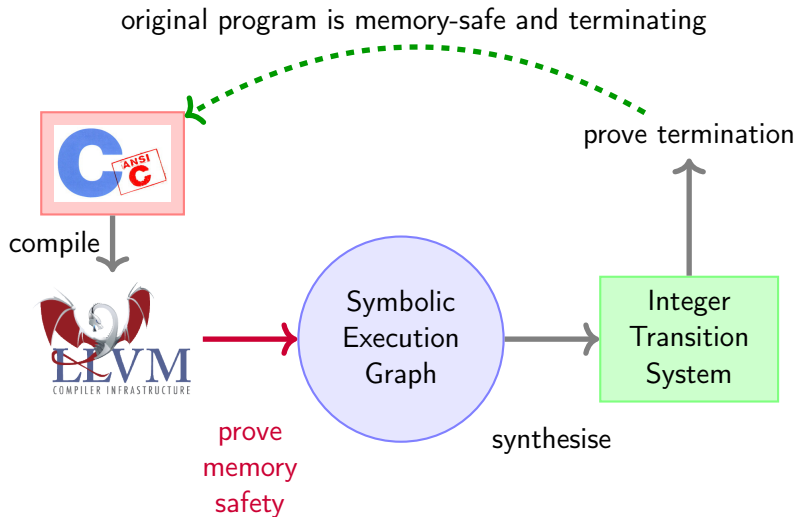
## Example C Program

```
int strlen(char* str) {  
    char* s = str;  
    while(*s) s++;  
    return s-str;  
}
```

## LLVM Code (simplified)

```
define i32 @strlen(i8* @str) {  
    entry:  
        0: c0 = load i8* @str  
        1: c0zero = icmp eq i8 c0, 0  
        2: br i1 c0zero, label @done, label @loop  
  
    loop:  
        0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
        1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
        2: c = load i8* s  
        3: czero = icmp eq i8 c, 0  
        4: br i1 czero, label @done, label @loop  
  
    done:  
        0: sfin = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
        1: sfinint = ptrtoint i8* sfin to i32  
        2: strint = ptrtoint i8* str to i32  
        3: size = sub i32 sfinint, strint  
        4: ret i32 size  
}
```

# Overview



# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

Abstract domain:

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

Abstract domain:

- represent system configurations as states

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

Abstract domain:

- represent system configurations as states
- represent operations as edges

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

Abstract domain:

- represent system configurations as states
- represent operations as edges
- abstract states stand for sets of configurations



# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

Abstract domain:

- represent system configurations as states
- represent operations as edges
- abstract states stand for sets of configurations

Initial State:



# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

Abstract domain:

- represent system configurations as states
- represent operations as edges
- abstract states stand for sets of configurations
  - program position *pos*: previous block, current block, line number

Initial State:



# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

Abstract domain:

- represent system configurations as states
- represent operations as edges
- abstract states stand for sets of configurations
  - program position  $pos$ : previous block, current block, line number

Initial State:

$$pos = (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 0)$$

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

Abstract domain:

- represent system configurations as states
- represent operations as edges
- abstract states stand for sets of configurations
  - program position  $pos$ : previous block, current block, line number
  - allocation list  $AL$

Initial State:

$$pos = (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 0)$$

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

Abstract domain:

- represent system configurations as states
- represent operations as edges
- abstract states stand for sets of configurations
  - program position  $pos$ : previous block, current block, line number
  - allocation list  $AL$

Initial State:

$$pos = (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 0)$$
$$AL = \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\}$$

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

Abstract domain:

- represent system configurations as states
- represent operations as edges
- abstract states stand for sets of configurations
  - program position  $pos$ : previous block, current block, line number
  - allocation list  $AL$
  - points to map  $PT$

Initial State:

$$pos = (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 0)$$
$$AL = \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\}$$

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

Abstract domain:

- represent system configurations as states
- represent operations as edges
- abstract states stand for sets of configurations
  - program position  $pos$ : previous block, current block, line number
  - allocation list  $AL$
  - points to map  $PT$

Initial State:

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 0) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0\} \end{aligned}$$

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

Abstract domain:

- represent system configurations as states
- represent operations as edges
- abstract states stand for sets of configurations
  - program position  $pos$ : previous block, current block, line number
  - allocation list  $AL$
  - points to map  $PT$
  - knowledge base  $KB$

Initial State:

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 0) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0\} \end{aligned}$$



# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

Abstract domain:

- represent system configurations as states
- represent operations as edges
- abstract states stand for sets of configurations
  - program position  $pos$ : previous block, current block, line number
  - allocation list  $AL$
  - points to map  $PT$
  - knowledge base  $KB$

Initial State:

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 0) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

Abstract domain:

- represent system configurations as states
- represent operations as edges
- abstract states stand for sets of configurations
  - program position  $pos$ : previous block, current block, line number
  - allocation list  $AL$
  - points to map  $PT$
  - knowledge base  $KB$

Initial State:

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 0) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

- formal semantics for states:

Separation Logic [O'Hearn, Reynolds, Yang, *CSL '01*]

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

- over-approximate program states and operations

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

- over-approximate program states and operations
- inference rules for each instruction

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

- over-approximate program states and operations
- inference rules for each instruction
- refinement

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

- over-approximate program states and operations
- inference rules for each instruction
- refinement
- generalisation

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

- over-approximate program states and operations
- inference rules for each instruction
- refinement
- generalisation
- automation via SMT solving (SAT Modulo Theories)

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
define i32 strlen(i8* str) {  
entry:  
  0: c0 = load i8* str  
  ...
```



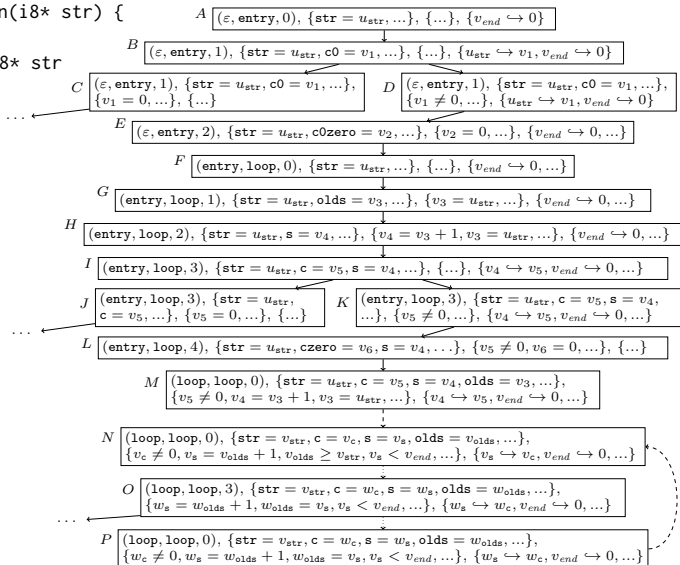
# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
define i32 strlen(i8* str) {
```

```
entry:
```

```
  0: c0 = load i8* str
```

```
  ...
```



# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
define i32 @strlen(i8* @str) {  
entry:  
  0: c0 = load i8* @str  
  ...  
}
```

Initial state:

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 0) \\ AL &= \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$


# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
define i32 strlen(i8* str) {  
entry:  
  0: c0 = load i8* str  
  ...  
}
```



Initial state:

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 0) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

Evaluation

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
define i32 strlen(i8* str) {  
entry:  
  0: c0 = load i8* str  
  ...  
}
```



Initial state:

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 0) \\ AL &= \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$

Evaluation

Memory access: check allocation!

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

...

entry:

0: c0 = load i8\* str

1: c0zero = icmp eq i8 c0, 0

...



$pos = (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1)$

$AL = \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\}$

$PT = \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} \text{c0}\}$

$KB = \emptyset$

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

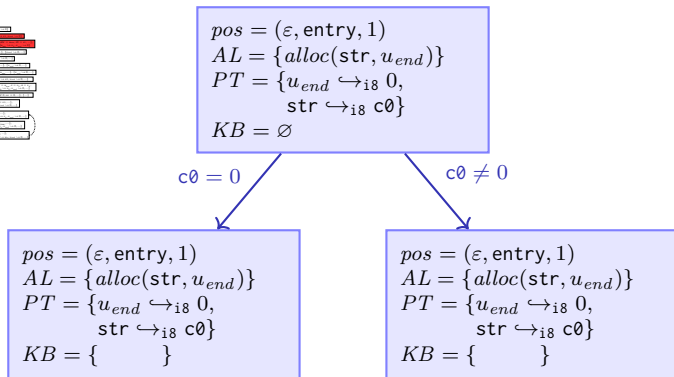
...

entry:

0:  $c0 = \text{load } i8^* \text{ str}$

1:  $c0zero = \text{icmp eq } i8 \text{ } c0, 0$

...



Refinement

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

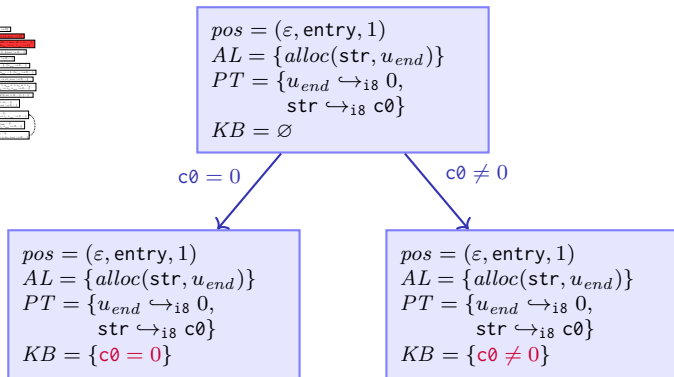
...

entry:

0:  $c0 = \text{load } i8^* \text{ str}$

1:  $c0zero = \text{icmp eq } i8 \text{ } c0, 0$

...



Refinement

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

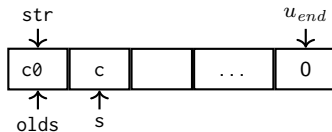
```
...  
loop:  
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
  ...
```


$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c\} \\ KB &= \{c \neq 0, s = olds + 1, \\ &\quad c0 \neq 0, olds = \text{str}\} \end{aligned}$$



# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...  
loop:  
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
  ...
```


$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c\} \\ KB &= \{c \neq 0, s = olds + 1, \\ &\quad c0 \neq 0, olds = \text{str}\} \end{aligned}$$


# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

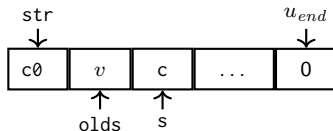
```
...
loop:
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1
  ...
```



$pos = (loop, loop, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, s = olds + 1,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad c0 \neq 0, olds = str\}$



$pos = (loop, loop, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad olds \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad s = olds + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad olds = str + 1\}$



# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...
loop:
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1
  ...
```


$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0) \\ AL &= \{alloc(str, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c\} \\ KB &= \{c \neq 0, s = olds + 1, \\ &\quad c0 \neq 0, olds = str\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0) \\ AL &= \{alloc(str, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c, \\ &\quad olds \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\} \\ KB &= \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0, \\ &\quad s = olds + 1, c0 \neq 0, \\ &\quad olds = str + 1\} \end{aligned}$$

Generalisation

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...
loop:
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1
  ...
```


$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c\} \\ KB &= \{c \neq 0, s = olds + 1, \\ &\quad c0 \neq 0, olds = \text{str}\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c, \\ &\quad olds \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\} \\ KB &= \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0, \\ &\quad s = olds + 1, c0 \neq 0, \\ &\quad olds = \text{str} + 1\} \end{aligned}$$

Generalisation  
(to obtain finite graph)

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...  
loop:  
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
  ...
```



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, s = olds + 1,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad c0 \neq 0, olds = str\}$



Generalisation

$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad olds \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad s = olds + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad olds = str + 1\}$



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...  
loop:  
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
  ...
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, uend)}  
PT = {uend ↦i8 0,  
      str ↦i8 c0, s ↦i8 c}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, s = olds + 1,  
      c0 ≠ 0, olds = str}
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, uend)}  
PT = {uend ↦i8 0,  
      str ↦i8 c0, s ↦i8 c,  
      olds ↦i8 v}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,  
      s = olds + 1, c0 ≠ 0,  
      olds = str + 1}
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, uend)}
```

Generalisation

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...  
loop:  
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
  ...
```



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, s = olds + 1,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad c0 \neq 0, olds = str\}$



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad olds \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad s = olds + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad olds = str + 1\}$



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad \}$

Generalisation

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...
loop:
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1
  ...
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c}
KB = {c ≠ 0, s = olds + 1,
      c0 ≠ 0, olds = str}
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c,
      olds ↪i8 v}
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,
      s = olds + 1, c0 ≠ 0,
      olds = str + 1}
```



Generalisation

```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,
      str ↪i8 c0,
      }
```



# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...  
loop:  
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
  ...
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, s = olds + 1,  
      c0 ≠ 0, olds = str}
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c,  
      olds ↪i8 v}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,  
      s = olds + 1, c0 ≠ 0,  
      olds = str + 1}
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c,  
      }
```

Generalisation

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...
loop:
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1
  ...
```



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, s = olds + 1,$   
 $\quad c0 \neq 0, olds = str\}$



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
 $\quad olds \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
 $\quad s = olds + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
 $\quad olds = str + 1\}$



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
 $\quad olds \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$

Generalisation

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...  
loop:  
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
  ...
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, s = olds + 1,  
      c0 ≠ 0, olds = str}
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c,  
      olds ↪i8 v}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,  
      s = olds + 1, c0 ≠ 0,  
      olds = str + 1}
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c,  
      olds ↪i8 v}  
KB = {c ≠ 0,  
      }
```

Generalisation

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...  
loop:  
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
  ...
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, s = olds + 1,  
      c0 ≠ 0, olds = str}
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c,  
      olds ↪i8 v}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,  
      s = olds + 1, c0 ≠ 0,  
      olds = str + 1}
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c,  
      olds ↪i8 v}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,  
      }  
}
```

Generalisation

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...  
loop:  
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
  ...
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, s = olds + 1,  
      c0 ≠ 0, olds = str}
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c,  
      olds ↪i8 v}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,  
      s = olds + 1, c0 ≠ 0,  
      olds = str + 1}
```



Generalisation

```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c,  
      olds ↪i8 v}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,  
      s = olds + 1,  
      }
```

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...  
loop:  
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
  ...
```



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
           $str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, s = olds + 1,$   
           $c0 \neq 0, olds = str\}$



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
           $str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
           $olds \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
           $s = olds + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
           $olds = str + 1\}$



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
           $str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
           $olds \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
           $s = olds + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
           $\}$

Generalisation

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...  
loop:  
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
  ...
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, s = olds + 1,  
      c0 ≠ 0, olds = str}
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c,  
      olds ↪i8 v}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,  
      s = olds + 1, c0 ≠ 0,  
      olds = str + 1}
```



Generalisation

```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)  
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}  
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,  
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c,  
      olds ↪i8 v}  
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,  
      s = olds + 1, c0 ≠ 0,  
      }
```

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...
loop:
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1
  ...
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c}
KB = {c ≠ 0, s = olds + 1,
      c0 ≠ 0, olds = str}
```

$$x = y \iff x \geq y \wedge x \leq y$$

Generalisation

```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c,
      olds ↪i8 v}
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,
      s = olds + 1, c0 ≠ 0,
      olds = str + 1}
```

```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}
PT = {u_end ↪i8 0,
      str ↪i8 c0, s ↪i8 c,
      olds ↪i8 v}
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,
      s = olds + 1, c0 ≠ 0,
      }
```



# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...  
loop:  
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
  ...
```



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, s = olds + 1,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad c0 \neq 0, olds = str\}$



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad olds \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad s = olds + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad olds = str + 1\}$



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad olds \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad s = olds + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad olds \geq str, \quad \quad \quad \}$

Generalisation

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...
loop:
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1
  ...
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}
```

```
 $x_1 \hookrightarrow_{ty} y_1 \wedge$ 
 $x_2 \hookrightarrow_{ty} y_2 \wedge$ 
 $y_1 \neq y_2$ 
```

ation

```
pos = (loop, loop,
AL = {alloc(str, u
PT = {u_end  $\hookrightarrow_{i8}$  0,
      str  $\hookrightarrow_{i8}$  c0, s  $\hookrightarrow_{i8}$  c,
      olds  $\hookrightarrow_{i8}$  v}
KB = {c  $\neq$  0, v  $\neq$  0,
      s = olds + 1, c0  $\neq$  0,
      olds = str + 1}
```



```
PT = {u_end  $\hookrightarrow_{i8}$  0,
      str  $\hookrightarrow_{i8}$  c0, s  $\hookrightarrow_{i8}$  c,
      olds  $\hookrightarrow_{i8}$  v}
KB = {c  $\neq$  0, v  $\neq$  0,
      s = olds + 1, c0  $\neq$  0,
      olds  $\geq$  str, }
```

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...
loop:
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1
  ...
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}
```

$$x_1 \hookrightarrow_{ty} y_1 \wedge$$

$$x_2 \hookrightarrow_{ty} y_2 \wedge \implies x_1 \neq x_2$$

$$y_1 \neq y_2$$

ation

```
pos = (loop, loop,
AL = {alloc(str, u
PT = {u_end ↦i8 0,
      str ↦i8 c0, s ↦i8 c,
      olds ↦i8 v}
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,
      s = olds + 1, c0 ≠ 0,
      olds = str + 1}
```



```
PT = {u_end ↦i8 0,
      str ↦i8 c0, s ↦i8 c,
      olds ↦i8 v}
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,
      s = olds + 1, c0 ≠ 0,
      olds ≥ str, }
```

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...
loop:
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1
  ...
```



```
pos = (loop, loop, 0)
AL = {alloc(str, u_end)}
```

$$x_1 \hookrightarrow_{ty} y_1 \wedge$$

$$x_2 \hookrightarrow_{ty} y_2 \wedge \implies x_1 \neq x_2$$

$$y_1 \neq y_2$$

Check whether

$x_1 < x_2$  or  $x_1 > x_2$

holds!

```
pos = (loop, loop,
AL = {alloc(str, u
PT = {u_end ↦i8 0,
      str ↦i8 c0, s ↦i8 c,
      olds ↦i8 v}
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,
      s = olds + 1, c0 ≠ 0,
      olds = str + 1}
```



```
PT = {u_end ↦i8 0,
      str ↦i8 c0, s ↦i8 c,
      olds ↦i8 v}
KB = {c ≠ 0, v ≠ 0,
      s = olds + 1, c0 ≠ 0,
      olds ≥ str, }
```

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...  
loop:  
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
  ...
```



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, s = olds + 1,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad c0 \neq 0, olds = str\}$



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad olds \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad s = olds + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad olds = str + 1\}$



Generalisation

$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{alloc(str, u_{end})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad olds \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad s = olds + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \quad \quad olds \geq str, s \neq u_{end}\}$

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph

```
...  
loop:  
  0: olds = phi i8* [str,entry],[s,loop]  
  1: s = getelementptr i8* olds, i32 1  
  ...
```



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, s = \text{olds} + 1,$   
 $\quad c0 \neq 0, \text{olds} = \text{str}\}$



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
 $\quad \text{olds} \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
 $\quad s = \text{olds} + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \text{olds} = \text{str} + 1\}$



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
 $\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
 $\quad \text{olds} \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
 $\quad s = \text{olds} + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
 $\quad \text{olds} \geq \text{str}, s < u_{\text{end}}\}$

Generalisation

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
           $\text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
           $\text{olds} \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
           $s = \text{olds} + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
           $\text{olds} \geq \text{str}, s < u_{\text{end}}\}$



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
           $\text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
           $\text{olds} \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
           $s = \text{olds} + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
           $\text{olds} \geq \text{str}, s < u_{\text{end}}\}$

# From LLVM to Symbolic Execution Graph



$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
           $\text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
           $\text{olds} \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
           $s = \text{olds} + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
           $\text{olds} \geq \text{str}, s < u_{\text{end}}\}$

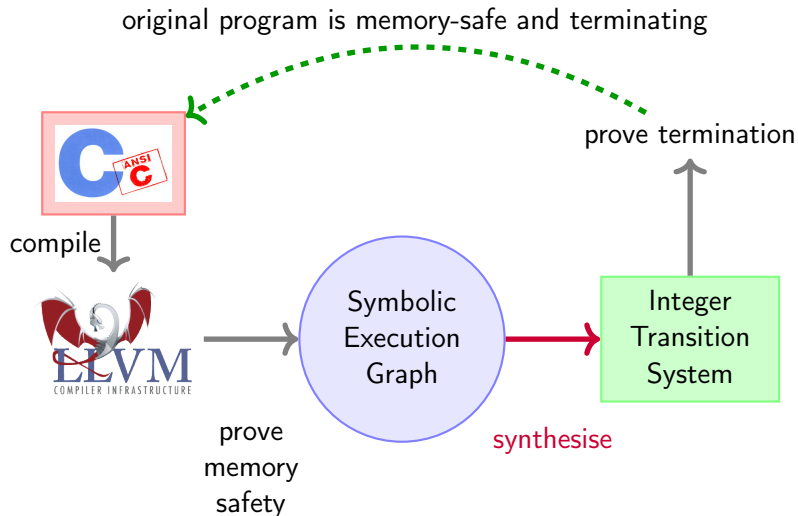


$pos = (\text{loop}, \text{loop}, 0)$   
 $AL = \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\}$   
 $PT = \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0,$   
           $\text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0, s \hookrightarrow_{i8} c,$   
           $\text{olds} \hookrightarrow_{i8} v\}$   
 $KB = \{c \neq 0, v \neq 0,$   
           $s = \text{olds} + 1, c0 \neq 0,$   
           $\text{olds} \geq \text{str}, s < u_{\text{end}}\}$

Generalisation



# Overview



- Non-termination  $\rightsquigarrow$  infinite run through graph
- Express graph traversal (strongly connected components)  
by Integer Transition System (ITS)
- ITS terminating  $\implies$  C program terminating

- Function symbols: abstract states

## From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



B

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(str, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$


D

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(str, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \{c0 \neq 0\} \end{aligned}$$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



B

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(str, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$


D

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(str, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \{c0 \neq 0\} \end{aligned}$$

$\ell_B( \quad )$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



B

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$


D

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \{c0 \neq 0\} \end{aligned}$$

$\ell_B(\text{str})$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



B

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$


D

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \{c0 \neq 0\} \end{aligned}$$

$\ell_B(\text{str}, u_{end})$



# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



B

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} \text{c0}\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$


D

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} \text{c0}\} \\ KB &= \{\text{c0} \neq 0\} \end{aligned}$$

$\ell_B(\text{str}, u_{end}, \text{c0})$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



B

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$


D

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \{c0 \neq 0\} \end{aligned}$$

$\ell_B(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}}, c0) \longrightarrow \ell_D( \quad )$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



B

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$


D

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \{c0 \neq 0\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\ell_B(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}}, c0) \longrightarrow \ell_D(\text{str} \quad )$$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



B

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$


D

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{\text{alloc}(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{\text{end}} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \{c0 \neq 0\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\ell_B(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}}, c0) \longrightarrow \ell_D(\text{str}, u_{\text{end}})$$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



B

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$


D

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(\text{str}, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad \text{str} \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \{c0 \neq 0\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\ell_B(\text{str}, u_{end}, c0) \longrightarrow \ell_D(\text{str}, u_{end}, c0)$$

# From Symb. Exec. Graph to Integer Transition Systems (2/3)

- Function symbols: abstract states
- Arguments: variables occurring in states



B

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(str, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \emptyset \end{aligned}$$


D

$$\begin{aligned} pos &= (\varepsilon, \text{entry}, 1) \\ AL &= \{alloc(str, u_{end})\} \\ PT &= \{u_{end} \hookrightarrow_{i8} 0, \\ &\quad str \hookrightarrow_{i8} c0\} \\ KB &= \{c0 \neq 0\} \end{aligned}$$

$$\ell_B(str, u_{end}, c0) \xrightarrow{c0 \neq 0} \ell_D(str, u_{end}, c0)$$

Resulting ITS (after automated simplification):

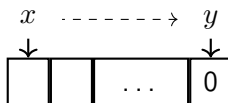
Resulting ITS (after automated simplification):

$$\ell(x, y) \xrightarrow{x < y} \ell(x + 1, y)$$



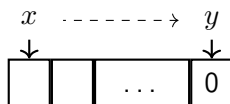
Resulting ITS (after automated simplification):

$$\ell(x, y) \xrightarrow{x < y} \ell(x + 1, y)$$



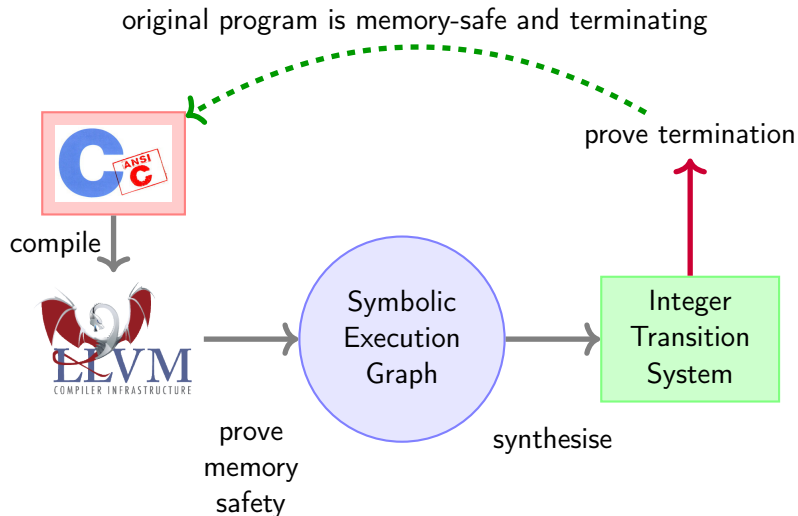
Resulting ITS (after automated simplification):

$$\ell(x, y) \xrightarrow{x < y} \ell(x + 1, y)$$



Automatic termination proof by any termination prover

# Overview



# Experimental Results

- implemented in AProVE  
<http://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/>

# Experimental Results

- implemented in AProVE  
<http://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/>
- demo category of SV-COMP 2014 (TACAS):  
<https://sv-comp.sosy-lab.org/>

# Experimental Results

- implemented in AProVE  
<http://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/>
- demo category of SV-COMP 2014 (TACAS):  
<https://sv-comp.sosy-lab.org/>  
5 participants, most points for AProVE

# Experimental Results

- implemented in AProVE  
<http://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/>
- demo category of SV-COMP 2014 (TACAS):  
<https://sv-comp.sosy-lab.org/>  
5 participants, most points for AProVE
- C category of termCOMP 2014 (IJCAR):

# Experimental Results

- implemented in AProVE  
<http://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/>
- demo category of SV-COMP 2014 (TACAS):  
<https://sv-comp.sosy-lab.org/>  
5 participants, most points for AProVE
- C category of termCOMP 2014 (IJCAR):  
3 participants, AProVE winner



# Experimental Results

- implemented in AProVE  
<http://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/>
- demo category of SV-COMP 2014 (TACAS):  
<https://sv-comp.sosy-lab.org/>  
5 participants, most points for AProVE
- C category of termCOMP 2014 (IJCAR):  
3 participants, AProVE winner



# Experimental Results

- implemented in AProVE  
<http://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/>
- demo category of SV-COMP 2014 (TACAS):  
<https://sv-comp.sosy-lab.org/>  
5 participants, most points for AProVE
- C category of termCOMP 2014 (IJCAR):  
3 participants, AProVE winner
- termination category of SV-COMP 2015 (TACAS):  
6 participants, AProVE winner
- termination category of SV-COMP 2016 (TACAS):  
3 participants, AProVE winner
- . . .



# Experimental Results

- implemented in AProVE  
<http://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/>
- demo category of SV-COMP 2014 (TACAS):  
<https://sv-comp.sosy-lab.org/>  
5 participants, most points for AProVE
- C category of termCOMP 2014 (IJCAR):  
3 participants, AProVE winner
- termination category of SV-COMP 2015 (TACAS):  
6 participants, AProVE winner
- termination category of SV-COMP 2016 (TACAS):  
3 participants, AProVE winner
- . . .
- SV-COMP 2022 (TACAS): 3 participants, AProVE second  
(after UltimateAutomizer)
- termCOMP 2022 (IJCAR): 2 participants, AProVE winner



Beyond strlen:

- support malloc + free

Beyond strlen:

- support malloc + free
- improved generalisation heuristic, can handle strcpy

Beyond strlen:

- support malloc + free
- improved generalisation heuristic, can handle strcpy
- function calls (also recursive)

Beyond strlen:

- support malloc + free
- improved generalisation heuristic, can handle strcpy
- function calls (also recursive)
- soundness proved wrt formal Vellvm semantics from [Zhao et al, *POPL* '12]

Beyond strlen:

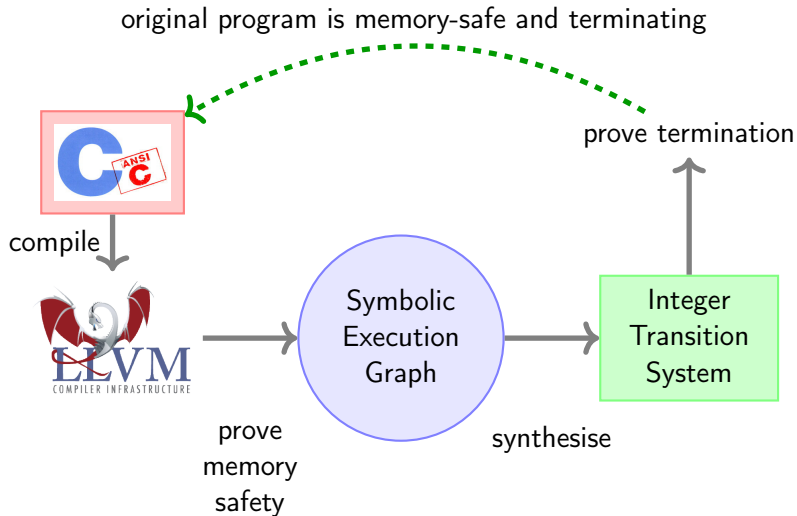
- support malloc + free
- improved generalisation heuristic, can handle strcpy
- function calls (also recursive)
- soundness proved wrt formal Vellvm semantics  
from [Zhao et al, *POPL* '12]
- non-termination analysis [Hensel, Mensendiek, Giesl, *TACAS* '22]



Beyond strlen:

- support malloc + free
- improved generalisation heuristic, can handle strcpy
- function calls (also recursive)
- soundness proved wrt formal Vellvm semantics from [Zhao et al, *POPL* '12]
- non-termination analysis [Hensel, Mensendiek, Giesl, *TACAS* '22]
- termination and complexity wrt bitvector semantics (so far:  $\text{int} = \mathbb{Z}$ ) [Hensel et al, *JLAMP* '22]

# Conclusion: Termination of C / LLVM programs



## Haskell [Giesl et al, *TOPLAS* '11]

- lazy evaluation
- polymorphic types
- higher-order

## Haskell [Giesl et al, *TOPLAS* '11]

- lazy evaluation
  - polymorphic types
  - higher-order
- ⇒ abstract domain: a single term; extract (non-constrained) TRS

## Haskell [Giesl et al, *TOPLAS* '11]

- lazy evaluation
- polymorphic types
- higher-order

⇒ abstract domain: a single term; extract (non-constrained) TRS

## Prolog [Schneider-Kamp et al, *TOCL* '09; Giesl et al, *PPDP* '12]

- backtracking
- uses unification instead of matching
- extra-logical language features (e.g., cut)

## Haskell [Giesl et al, *TOPLAS* '11]

- lazy evaluation
- polymorphic types
- higher-order

⇒ abstract domain: a single term; extract (non-constrained) TRS

## Prolog [Schneider-Kamp et al, *TOCL* '09; Giesl et al, *PPDP* '12]

- backtracking
- uses unification instead of matching
- extra-logical language features (e.g., cut)

⇒ abstract domain based on equivalent **linear** Prolog semantics [Ströder et al, *LOPSTR* '11], tracks which variables are for ground terms vs arbitrary terms

# Conclusion: Termination Analysis for Programs

- Termination proving for TRSs and ITSs driven by SMT solvers

# Conclusion: Termination Analysis for Programs

- Termination proving for TRSs and ITSs driven by SMT solvers
- Constrained rewriting: Term rewriting + pre-defined primitive data structures



# Conclusion: Termination Analysis for Programs

- Termination proving for TRSs and ITSs driven by SMT solvers
- Constrained rewriting: Term rewriting + pre-defined primitive data structures
- Common theme for analysis of program termination by (constrained) rewriting:
  - handle language specifics in **front-end**
  - transitions between program states become (constrained) rewrite rules for **termination back-end**

# Conclusion: Termination Analysis for Programs

- Termination proving for TRSs and ITSs driven by SMT solvers
- Constrained rewriting: Term rewriting + pre-defined primitive data structures
- Common theme for analysis of program termination by (constrained) rewriting:
  - handle language specifics in **front-end**
  - transitions between program states become (constrained) rewrite rules for **termination back-end**
- Works across paradigms: Java, C, Haskell, Prolog

# Outlook: Complexity Analysis

**Given:** Program  $P$ .

**Session 1:** Does  $P$  terminate **at all**?

**Session 2:** **How many steps** may  $P$  take until it terminates?

## II.1 Complexity Analysis for Programs on Integers

# What Do You Mean by Complexity?

Literature uses many alternative names:

- (Computational/Algorithmic) complexity analysis
- (Computational) cost analysis
- Resource analysis
- Static profiling
- ...

Resource:

- Number of evaluation steps
- Number of network requests
- Peak memory use
- Battery power
- ...

**Given:** Program  $P$ .

**Task:** Provide **upper/lower bounds** on the resource use of running  $P$  as a function of the input (size) **in the worst case**

# Why Care About Computational Cost, Anyway?

- **Mobile devices:** Bound energy usage

# Why Care About Computational Cost, Anyway?

- **Mobile devices:** Bound energy usage
- **Security:** Denial of Service attacks

# Why Care About Computational Cost, Anyway?

- **Mobile devices:** Bound energy usage
- **Security:** Denial of Service attacks
  - related DARPA project: *Space/Time Analysis for Cybersecurity*  
<https://www.darpa.mil/program/space-time-analysis-for-cybersecurity>



# Why Care About Computational Cost, Anyway?

- **Mobile devices:** Bound energy usage
- **Security:** Denial of Service attacks
  - related DARPA project: *Space/Time Analysis for Cybersecurity*  
<https://www.darpa.mil/program/space-time-analysis-for-cybersecurity>
- **Embedded devices:** Bound memory usage

# Why Care About Computational Cost, Anyway?

- **Mobile devices:** Bound energy usage
- **Security:** Denial of Service attacks
  - related DARPA project: *Space/Time Analysis for Cybersecurity*  
<https://www.darpa.mil/program/space-time-analysis-for-cybersecurity>
- **Embedded devices:** Bound memory usage
- **Specifications:** What guarantees can we make to the API's user?

# Why Care About Computational Cost, Anyway?

- **Mobile devices:** Bound energy usage
- **Security:** Denial of Service attacks
  - related DARPA project: *Space/Time Analysis for Cybersecurity*  
<https://www.darpa.mil/program/space-time-analysis-for-cybersecurity>
- **Embedded devices:** Bound memory usage
- **Specifications:** What guarantees can we make to the API's user?  
*"The size, isEmpty, get, set, iterator, and listIterator operations run in constant time. The add operation runs in amortized constant time, that is, adding n elements requires  $O(n)$  time. All of the other operations run in linear time (roughly speaking)."*  
<https://docs.oracle.com/javase/8/docs/api/java/util/ArrayList.html>
  - computational cost as a non-functional requirement!

# Why Care About Computational Cost, Anyway?

- **Mobile devices:** Bound energy usage
- **Security:** Denial of Service attacks
  - related DARPA project: *Space/Time Analysis for Cybersecurity*  
<https://www.darpa.mil/program/space-time-analysis-for-cybersecurity>
- **Embedded devices:** Bound memory usage
- **Specifications:** What guarantees can we make to the API's user?  
*"The size, isEmpty, get, set, iterator, and listIterator operations run in constant time. The add operation runs in amortized constant time, that is, adding n elements requires  $O(n)$  time. All of the other operations run in linear time (roughly speaking)."*  
<https://docs.oracle.com/javase/8/docs/api/java/util/ArrayList.html>
  - computational cost as a non-functional requirement!
- **Profiling:**  
Which parts of the code need most runtime as inputs grow larger?

# Why Care About Computational Cost, Anyway?

- **Mobile devices:** Bound energy usage
- **Security:** Denial of Service attacks
  - related DARPA project: *Space/Time Analysis for Cybersecurity*  
<https://www.darpa.mil/program/space-time-analysis-for-cybersecurity>
- **Embedded devices:** Bound memory usage
- **Specifications:** What guarantees can we make to the API's user?  
*"The size, isEmpty, get, set, iterator, and listIterator operations run in constant time. The add operation runs in amortized constant time, that is, adding n elements requires  $O(n)$  time. All of the other operations run in linear time (roughly speaking)."*  
<https://docs.oracle.com/javase/8/docs/api/java/util/ArrayList.html>
  - computational cost as a non-functional requirement!
- **Profiling:**  
Which parts of the code need most runtime as inputs grow larger?
- **Smart contracts:** Bound execution cost (as "gas", i.e., money)

# Why Care About Computational Cost, Anyway?

- **Mobile devices:** Bound energy usage
- **Security:** Denial of Service attacks
  - related DARPA project: *Space/Time Analysis for Cybersecurity*  
<https://www.darpa.mil/program/space-time-analysis-for-cybersecurity>
- **Embedded devices:** Bound memory usage
- **Specifications:** What guarantees can we make to the API's user?  
*"The size, isEmpty, get, set, iterator, and listIterator operations run in constant time. The add operation runs in amortized constant time, that is, adding n elements requires  $O(n)$  time. All of the other operations run in linear time (roughly speaking)."*  
<https://docs.oracle.com/javase/8/docs/api/java/util/ArrayList.html>
  - computational cost as a non-functional requirement!
- **Profiling:**  
Which parts of the code need most runtime as inputs grow larger?
- **Smart contracts:** Bound execution cost (as "gas", i.e., money)
- **More:** see Section 1.1.2 of PhD thesis by Alicia Merayo Corcoba<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup>A. Merayo Corcoba: *Resource analysis of integer and abstract programs*, PhD thesis, U Complutense Madrid, 2022

# Show Me Some Examples!

**Question:** Write a Python function that returns the sum  $1 + 2 + \cdots + n$ .

--	--	--

# Show Me Some Examples!

**Question:** Write a Python function that returns the sum  $1 + 2 + \dots + n$ .

```
def sum1(n):  
    r = 0  
    i = 1  
    while i <= n:  
        r = r + i  
        i = i + 1  
    return r
```



# Show Me Some Examples!

**Question:** Write a Python function that returns the sum  $1 + 2 + \dots + n$ .

```
def sum1(n):  
    r = 0  
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(n)$   
    while i <= n:  
        r = r + i  
        i = i + 1  
    return r
```

# Show Me Some Examples!

**Question:** Write a Python function that returns the sum  $1 + 2 + \dots + n$ .

```
def sum1(n):  
    r = 0  
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(n)$   
    while i <= n:  
        r = r + i  
        i = i + 1  
    return r
```

runtime in  $\mathcal{O}(f(n))$  means:

- the program needs at most about  $f(n)$  steps for an input of “size”  $n$
- the runtime is “of order  $f(n)$ ”

# Show Me Some Examples!

**Question:** Write a Python function that returns the sum  $1 + 2 + \dots + n$ .

```
def sum1(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1
```

$\mathcal{O}(n)$

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        r = r + i
```

```
        i = i + 1
```

```
    return r
```

```
def sum2(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        r = r + i
```

```
    return r
```

runtime in  $\mathcal{O}(f(n))$  means:

- the program needs at most about  $f(n)$  steps for an input of “size”  $n$
- the runtime is “of order  $f(n)$ ”

# Show Me Some Examples!

**Question:** Write a Python function that returns the sum  $1 + 2 + \dots + n$ .

```
def sum1(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(n)$ 
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        r = r + i
```

```
        i = i + 1
```

```
    return r
```

```
def sum2(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(\infty)$ 
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        r = r + i
```

```
    return r
```

runtime in  $\mathcal{O}(f(n))$  means:

- the program needs at most about  $f(n)$  steps for an input of “size”  $n$
- the runtime is “of order  $f(n)$ ”

# Show Me Some Examples!

**Question:** Write a Python function that returns the sum  $1 + 2 + \dots + n$ .

```
def sum1(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(n)$ 
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        r = r + i
```

```
        i = i + 1
```

```
    return r
```

```
def sum2(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(\infty)$ 
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        r = r + i
```

```
    return r
```

```
def sum3(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        j = 0
```

```
        while j < i:
```

```
            r = r + 1
```

```
            j = j + 1
```

```
        i = i + 1
```

```
    return r
```

runtime in  $\mathcal{O}(f(n))$  means:

- the program needs at most about  $f(n)$  steps for an input of “size”  $n$
- the runtime is “of order  $f(n)$ ”

# Show Me Some Examples!

**Question:** Write a Python function that returns the sum  $1 + 2 + \dots + n$ .

```
def sum1(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(n)$ 
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        r = r + i
```

```
        i = i + 1
```

```
    return r
```

```
def sum2(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(\infty)$ 
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        r = r + i
```

```
    return r
```

```
def sum3(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(n^2)$ 
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        j = 0
```

```
        while j < i:
```

```
            r = r + 1
```

```
            j = j + 1
```

```
        i = i + 1
```

```
    return r
```

runtime in  $\mathcal{O}(f(n))$  means:

- the program needs at most about  $f(n)$  steps for an input of “size”  $n$
- the runtime is “of order  $f(n)$ ”

# Show Me Some Examples!

**Question:** Write a Python function that returns the sum  $1 + 2 + \dots + n$ .

```
def sum1(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(n)$ 
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        r = r + i
```

```
        i = i + 1
```

```
    return r
```

```
def sum2(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(\infty)$ 
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        r = r + i
```

```
    return r
```

```
def sum3(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(n^2)$ 
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        j = 0
```

```
        while j < i:
```

```
            r = r + 1
```

```
            j = j + 1
```

```
        i = i + 1
```

```
    return r
```

runtime in  $\mathcal{O}(f(n))$  means:

- the program needs at most about  $f(n)$  steps for an input of “size”  $n$
- the runtime is “of order  $f(n)$ ”

```
def sum4(n):
```

```
    return n*(n+1)//2
```

# Show Me Some Examples!

**Question:** Write a Python function that returns the sum  $1 + 2 + \dots + n$ .

```
def sum1(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(n)$ 
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        r = r + i
```

```
        i = i + 1
```

```
    return r
```

```
def sum2(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(\infty)$ 
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        r = r + i
```

```
    return r
```

```
def sum3(n):
```

```
    r = 0
```

```
    i = 1  $\mathcal{O}(n^2)$ 
```

```
    while i <= n:
```

```
        j = 0
```

```
        while j < i:
```

```
            r = r + 1
```

```
            j = j + 1
```

```
        i = i + 1
```

```
    return r
```

runtime in  $\mathcal{O}(f(n))$  means:

- the program needs at most about  $f(n)$  steps for an input of “size”  $n$
- the runtime is “of order  $f(n)$ ”

```
def sum4(n):  $\mathcal{O}(1)$   
    return n*(n+1)//2
```



# Is There a Tool that Finds such Bounds Automatically?

- Fully automatic open-source tool KoAT:

<https://github.com/s-falke/kittel-koat>

# Is There a Tool that Finds such Bounds Automatically?

- Fully automatic open-source tool KoAT:  
<https://github.com/s-falke/kittel-koat>
- Journal paper about the automated analysis implemented in KoAT:  
M. Brockschmidt, F. Emmes, S. Falke, C. Fuhs, J. Giesl,  
*Analyzing runtime and size complexity of integer programs*  
ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems 38 (4),  
pp. 1 – 50, 2016.

# Is There a Tool that Finds such Bounds Automatically?

- Fully automatic open-source tool KoAT:

<https://github.com/s-falke/kittel-koat>

- Journal paper about the automated analysis implemented in KoAT:

M. Brockschmidt, F. Emmes, S. Falke, C. Fuhs, J. Giesl,  
*Analyzing runtime and size complexity of integer programs*  
ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems 38 (4),  
pp. 1 – 50, 2016.

- Experiments:

<http://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/eval/IntegerComplexity-Journal>

# How Can We Make the Computer Do the Work for Us?

Idea: **Countdown**.

For each loop find a **ranking function**  $f$  on the variables:

expression that gets smaller each time round the loop, but never reaches 0.

# How Can We Make the Computer Do the Work for Us?

Idea: **Countdown**.

For each loop find a **ranking function**  $f$  on the variables:

expression that gets smaller each time round the loop, but never reaches 0.

⇒ Gives us a bound on the **number of times** we go through the loop

# How Can We Make the Computer Do the Work for Us?

Idea: **Countdown**.

For each loop find a **ranking function**  $f$  on the variables:

expression that gets smaller each time round the loop, but never reaches 0.

⇒ Gives us a bound on the **number of times** we go through the loop

Termination analysis tools find ranking functions automatically!

# How Can We Make the Computer Do the Work for Us?

Idea: **Countdown**.

For each loop find a **ranking function**  $f$  on the variables:

expression that gets smaller each time round the loop, but never reaches 0.

⇒ Gives us a bound on the **number of times** we go through the loop

Termination analysis tools find ranking functions automatically!

```
def twoLoops1(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

# How Can We Make the Computer Do the Work for Us?

Idea: **Countdown**.

For each loop find a **ranking function**  $f$  on the variables:

expression that gets smaller each time round the loop, but never reaches 0.

⇒ Gives us a bound on the **number of times** we go through the loop

Termination analysis tools find ranking functions automatically!

```
def twoLoops1(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $x$



# How Can We Make the Computer Do the Work for Us?

Idea: **Countdown**.

For each loop find a **ranking function**  $f$  on the variables:

expression that gets smaller each time round the loop, but never reaches 0.

⇒ Gives us a bound on the **number of times** we go through the loop

Termination analysis tools find ranking functions automatically!

```
def twoLoops1(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $z$

# How Can We Make the Computer Do the Work for Us?

Idea: **Countdown**.

For each loop find a **ranking function**  $f$  on the variables:

expression that gets smaller each time round the loop, but never reaches 0.

⇒ Gives us a bound on the **number of times** we go through the loop

Termination analysis tools find ranking functions automatically!

```
def twoLoops1(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $z$

⇒ runtime in  $\mathcal{O}(x + z)$

# How Can We Make the Computer Do the Work for Us?

Idea: **Countdown**.

For each loop find a **ranking function**  $f$  on the variables:  
expression that gets smaller each time round the loop, but never reaches 0.

⇒ Gives us a bound on the **number of times** we go through the loop

Termination analysis tools find ranking functions automatically!

```
def twoLoops1(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $z$

⇒ runtime in  $\mathcal{O}(x + z)$

# How Can We Make the Computer Do the Work for Us?

Idea: **Countdown**.

For each loop find a **ranking function**  $f$  on the variables:  
expression that gets smaller each time round the loop, but never reaches 0.

⇒ Gives us a bound on the **number of times** we go through the loop

Termination analysis tools find ranking functions automatically!

```
def twoLoops1(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $z$

⇒ runtime in  $\mathcal{O}(x + z)$

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $x$

# How Can We Make the Computer Do the Work for Us?

Idea: **Countdown**.

For each loop find a **ranking function**  $f$  on the variables:  
expression that gets smaller each time round the loop, but never reaches 0.

⇒ Gives us a bound on the **number of times** we go through the loop

Termination analysis tools find ranking functions automatically!

```
def twoLoops1(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $z$

⇒ runtime in  $\mathcal{O}(x + z)$

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $z$

# How Can We Make the Computer Do the Work for Us?

Idea: **Countdown**.

For each loop find a **ranking function**  $f$  on the variables:  
expression that gets smaller each time round the loop, but never reaches 0.

⇒ Gives us a bound on the **number of times** we go through the loop

Termination analysis tools find ranking functions automatically!

```
def twoLoops1(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $z$

⇒ runtime in  $\mathcal{O}(x + z)$

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $z$

⇒ runtime in

# How Can We Make the Computer Do the Work for Us?

Idea: **Countdown**.

For each loop find a **ranking function**  $f$  on the variables:  
expression that gets smaller each time round the loop, but never reaches 0.

⇒ Gives us a bound on the **number of times** we go through the loop

Termination analysis tools find ranking functions automatically!

```
def twoLoops1(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $z$

⇒ runtime in  $\mathcal{O}(x + z)$

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $z$

⇒ runtime in ... oops.

# How Can We Make the Computer Do the Work for Us?

Idea: **Countdown**.

For each loop find a **ranking function**  $f$  on the variables:  
expression that gets smaller each time round the loop, but never reaches 0.

⇒ Gives us a bound on the **number of times** we go through the loop

Termination analysis tools find ranking functions automatically!

```
def twoLoops1(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $z$

⇒ runtime in  $\mathcal{O}(x + z)$

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $z$

⇒ runtime in ... oops.

Best runtime bound:  $\mathcal{O}(x^2 + z)$



# How Can we Fix our Approach?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

# How Can we Fix our Approach?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

## Problem:

Loop 1 writes to  $z$ . In Loop 2,  $z$  is much larger than its initial value  $z_0$ !

# How Can we Fix our Approach?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

## Problem:

Loop 1 writes to  $z$ . In Loop 2,  $z$  is much larger than its initial value  $z_0$ !

Now an oracle tells us:

# How Can we Fix our Approach?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

## Problem:

Loop 1 writes to  $z$ . In Loop 2,  $z$  is much larger than its initial value  $z_0$ !

Now an oracle tells us:

*Oh, when you reach Loop 2,  $z$  is at most  $z_0 + x_0^2$ , and  $x$  is 0.*

# How Can we Fix our Approach?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

## Problem:

Loop 1 writes to  $z$ . In Loop 2,  $z$  is much larger than its initial value  $z_0$ !  
Now an oracle tells us:

*Oh, when you reach Loop 2,  $z$  is at most  $z_0 + x_0^2$ , and  $x$  is 0.*

So:

- 1 we can make at most  $f_2(x, z) = z$  steps in Loop 2

# How Can we Fix our Approach?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

## Problem:

Loop 1 writes to  $z$ . In Loop 2,  $z$  is much larger than its initial value  $z_0$ !  
Now an oracle tells us:

*Oh, when you reach Loop 2,  $z$  is at most  $z_0 + x_0^2$ , and  $x$  is 0.*

So:

- 1 we can make at most  $f_2(x, z) = z$  steps in Loop 2
- 2 when we enter Loop 2, we know  $z \leq z_0 + x_0^2$  and  $x = 0$

# How Can we Fix our Approach?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

## Problem:

Loop 1 writes to  $z$ . In Loop 2,  $z$  is much larger than its initial value  $z_0$ !  
Now an oracle tells us:

*Oh, when you reach Loop 2,  $z$  is at most  $z_0 + x_0^2$ , and  $x$  is 0.*

So:

- 1 we can make at most  $f_2(x, z) = z$  steps in Loop 2
- 2 when we enter Loop 2, we know  $z \leq z_0 + x_0^2$  and  $x = 0$

$$\Rightarrow f_2(0, z_0 + x_0^2) = z_0 + x_0^2$$

# How Can we Fix our Approach?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

## Problem:

Loop 1 writes to  $z$ . In Loop 2,  $z$  is much larger than its initial value  $z_0$ !  
Now an oracle tells us:

*Oh, when you reach Loop 2,  $z$  is at most  $z_0 + x_0^2$ , and  $x$  is 0.*

So:

- ① we can make at most  $f_2(x, z) = z$  steps in Loop 2
- ② when we enter Loop 2, we know  $z \leq z_0 + x_0^2$  and  $x = 0$

$\Rightarrow f_2(0, z_0 + x_0^2) = z_0 + x_0^2$  gives runtime bound for Loop 2:  $\mathcal{O}(z_0 + x_0^2)$



# How Can we Fix our Approach?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

## Problem:

Loop 1 writes to  $z$ . In Loop 2,  $z$  is much larger than its initial value  $z_0$ !  
Now an oracle tells us:

*Oh, when you reach Loop 2,  $z$  is at most  $z_0 + x_0^2$ , and  $x$  is 0.*

So:

- ① we can make at most  $f_2(x, z) = z$  steps in Loop 2
- ② when we enter Loop 2, we know  $z \leq z_0 + x_0^2$  and  $x = 0$

$\Rightarrow f_2(0, z_0 + x_0^2) = z_0 + x_0^2$  gives runtime bound for Loop 2:  $\mathcal{O}(z_0 + x_0^2)$

**Data size** influences **runtime**.

# How Can We Build such an Oracle for Size Bounds?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):  
    while x > 0:  
        x = x - 1  
        z = z + x  
    # (*)  
    while z > 0:  
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

# How Can We Build such an Oracle for Size Bounds?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    # (*)
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

**Wanted:** automatic oracle to tell how big  $z$  can be at (\*).

# How Can We Build such an Oracle for Size Bounds?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    # (*)
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

**Wanted:** automatic oracle to tell how big  $z$  can be at  $(*)$ .

We know:

- 1 each time round Loop 1,  $x$  goes down by 1, from  $x_0$  until 0

# How Can We Build such an Oracle for Size Bounds?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    # (*)
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

**Wanted:** automatic oracle to tell how big  $z$  can be at  $(*)$ .

We know:

- ① each time round Loop 1,  $x$  goes down by 1, from  $x_0$  until 0  
 $\Rightarrow$  in Loop 1:  $x \leq x_0$

# How Can We Build such an Oracle for Size Bounds?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    # (*)
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

**Wanted:** automatic oracle to tell how big  $z$  can be at (\*).

We know:

- 1 each time round Loop 1,  $x$  goes down by 1, from  $x_0$  until 0  
 $\Rightarrow$  in Loop 1:  $x \leq x_0$
- 2 each time round Loop 1,  $z$  goes up by  $x$  ( $\leq x_0$ )

# How Can We Build such an Oracle for Size Bounds?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    # (*)
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

**Wanted:** automatic oracle to tell how big  $z$  can be at (\*).

We know:

- ① each time round Loop 1,  $x$  goes down by 1, from  $x_0$  until 0  
 $\Rightarrow$  in Loop 1:  $x \leq x_0$
- ② each time round Loop 1,  $z$  goes up by  $x$  ( $\leq x_0$ )
- ③ we run through Loop 1 at most  $f_1(x_0, z_0) = x_0$  times

# How Can We Build such an Oracle for Size Bounds?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    # (*)
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

**Wanted:** automatic oracle to tell how big  $z$  can be at (\*).

We know:

- ① each time round Loop 1,  $x$  goes down by 1, from  $x_0$  until 0  
 $\Rightarrow$  in Loop 1:  $x \leq x_0$
- ② each time round Loop 1,  $z$  goes up by  $x$  ( $\leq x_0$ )
- ③ we run through Loop 1 at most  $f_1(x_0, z_0) = x_0$  times

$\Rightarrow$  at (\*),  $z$  will be at most  $z_0 + x_0 \cdot x_0 = z_0 + x_0^2$  !



# How Can We Build such an Oracle for Size Bounds?

```
def twoLoops2(x, z):
```

```
    while x > 0:
```

```
        x = x - 1
```

```
        z = z + x
```

```
    # (*)
```

```
    while z > 0:
```

```
        z = z - 1
```

Loop 1: ranking function  $f_1(x, z) = x$

Loop 2: ranking function  $f_2(x, z) = z$

**Wanted:** automatic oracle to tell how big  $z$  can be at  $(*)$ .

We know:

- ① each time round Loop 1,  $x$  goes down by 1, from  $x_0$  until 0  
 $\Rightarrow$  in Loop 1:  $x \leq x_0$
- ② each time round Loop 1,  $z$  goes up by  $x$  ( $\leq x_0$ )
- ③ we run through Loop 1 at most  $f_1(x_0, z_0) = x_0$  times

$\Rightarrow$  at  $(*)$ ,  $z$  will be at most  $z_0 + x_0 \cdot x_0 = z_0 + x_0^2$  !

**Runtime** influences **data size**.

## Example (List program)

Input: List x

$\ell_0$ : List y = null

$\ell_1$ : **while** x  $\neq$  null **do**  
    y = **new** List(x.val, y)  
    x = x.next

**done**

List z = y

$\ell_2$ : **while** z  $\neq$  null **do**  
    List u = z.next

$\ell_3$ : **while** u  $\neq$  null **do**  
    z.val += u.val  
    u = u.next

**done**

z = z.next

**done**

# Show Me More!

## Example (List program)

Input: List x

$\ell_0$ : List y = null

$\ell_1$ : **while** x  $\neq$  null **do**  
    y = **new** List(x.val, y)  
    x = x.next

**done**

List z = y

$\ell_2$ : **while** z  $\neq$  null **do**

    List u = z.next

$\ell_3$ : **while** u  $\neq$  null **do**

    z.val += u.val

    u = u.next

**done**

    z = z.next

**done**

x = [3, 1, 5]      $\curvearrowright$

y = [5, 1, 3]      $\curvearrowright$

z = [5 + 1 + 3, 1 + 3, 3]

# Show Me More!

## Example (List program)

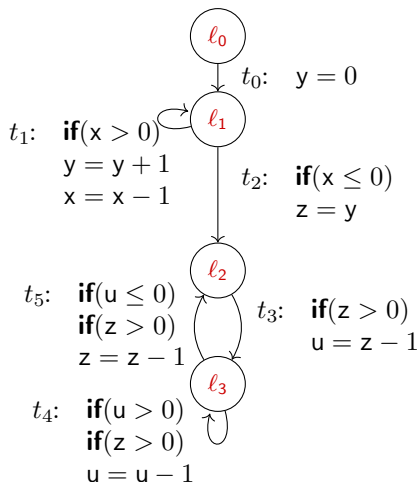
```
Input: List x
 $\ell_0$ : List y = null
 $\ell_1$ : while x  $\neq$  null do
    y = new List(x.val, y)
    x = x.next
done
List z = y
 $\ell_2$ : while z  $\neq$  null do
    List u = z.next
 $\ell_3$ : while u  $\neq$  null do
    z.val += u.val
    u = u.next
done
z = z.next
done
```

## Example (Integer abstraction)

```
Input: int x
 $\ell_0$ : int y = 0
 $\ell_1$ : while x > 0 do
    y = y + 1
    x = x - 1
done
int z = y
 $\ell_2$ : while z > 0 do
    int u = z - 1
 $\ell_3$ : while u > 0 do
    skip
    u = u - 1
done
z = z - 1
done
```

# Show Me More!

Control flow graph:



## Example (Integer abstraction)

Input: int x

$l_0$ : int y = 0

$l_1$ : while x > 0 do

    y = y + 1

    x = x - 1

done

int z = y

$l_2$ : while z > 0 do

    int u = z - 1

$l_3$ : while u > 0 do

    skip

    u = u - 1

done

z = z - 1

done

- **Programs** as Integer Transition Systems:

- Locations  $\mathcal{L}$ :  $\ell_0$  start
- Variables  $\mathcal{V}$
- Transitions  $\mathcal{T}$ : Formula over pre-  $(x, y, \dots)$ , post-variables  $(x', y', \dots)$

e.g.,  $t_5 = (\ell_3, u \leq 0 \wedge z > 0 \wedge z' = z - 1, \ell_2)$

for  $\ell_3(u, x, y, z) \rightarrow \ell_2(u', x', y', z') [u \leq 0 \wedge z > 0 \wedge z' = z - 1 \wedge u' = u \wedge x' = x \wedge y' = y]$

# What Do the Problem and the Solution Look Like?

- **Programs as Integer Transition Systems:**

- Locations  $\mathcal{L}$ :  $\ell_0$  start
- Variables  $\mathcal{V}$
- Transitions  $\mathcal{T}$ : Formula over pre-  $(x, y, \dots)$ , post-variables  $(x', y', \dots)$

e.g.,  $t_5 = (\ell_3, u \leq 0 \wedge z > 0 \wedge z' = z - 1, \ell_2)$

for  $\ell_3(u, x, y, z) \rightarrow \ell_2(u', x', y', z') [u \leq 0 \wedge z > 0 \wedge z' = z - 1 \wedge u' = u \wedge x' = x \wedge y' = y]$

- **Runtime complexity:**

- $\mathcal{R}(t)$  upper bound on number of uses of  $t \in \mathcal{T}$  in execution
- $\mathcal{R}(t)$  monotonic function in  $\mathcal{V}$ , e.g.  $|x|^2 + |y| + 1$
- $\mathcal{R}(t)$  expresses bound in *input values*

# What Do the Problem and the Solution Look Like?

- **Programs as Integer Transition Systems:**

- Locations  $\mathcal{L}$ :  $\ell_0$  start
- Variables  $\mathcal{V}$
- Transitions  $\mathcal{T}$ : Formula over pre-  $(x, y, \dots)$ , post-variables  $(x', y', \dots)$

e.g.,  $t_5 = (\ell_3, u \leq 0 \wedge z > 0 \wedge z' = z - 1, \ell_2)$

for  $\ell_3(u, x, y, z) \rightarrow \ell_2(u', x', y', z') [u \leq 0 \wedge z > 0 \wedge z' = z - 1 \wedge u' = u \wedge x' = x \wedge y' = y]$

- **Runtime complexity:**

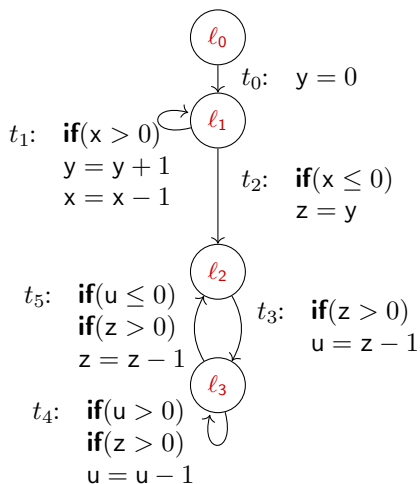
- $\mathcal{R}(t)$  upper bound on number of uses of  $t \in \mathcal{T}$  in execution
- $\mathcal{R}(t)$  monotonic function in  $\mathcal{V}$ , e.g.  $|x|^2 + |y| + 1$
- $\mathcal{R}(t)$  expresses bound in *input values*

- **Size complexity:**

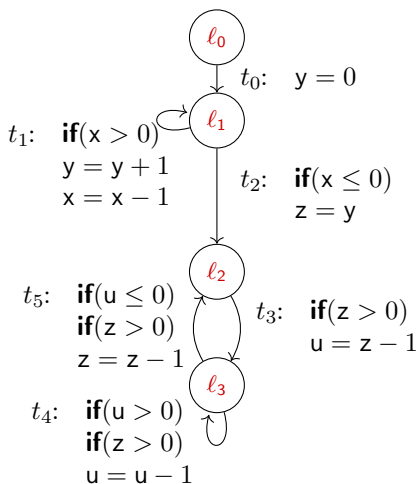
- $\mathcal{S}(t, v')$  upper bound on size of  $v \in \mathcal{V}$  after using  $t \in \mathcal{T}$
- $\mathcal{S}(t, v')$  monotonic function in  $\mathcal{V}$
- $\mathcal{S}(t, v')$  expresses bound in *input values*



# And in the Example?

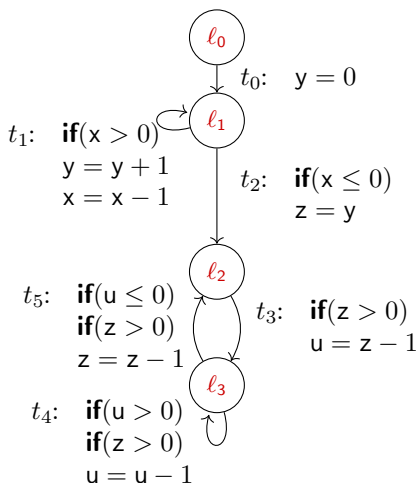


# And in the Example?



**Goal:** find complexity bounds w.r.t.  
the *sizes* of the input variables

# And in the Example?

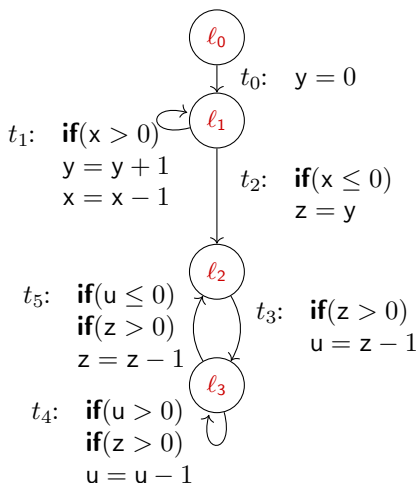


**Goal:** find complexity bounds w.r.t. the sizes of the input variables

- **Runtime bound function  $\mathcal{R}(t)$ :**  
bound on number of times that transition  $t$  occurs in executions

e.g.,  $\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$ ,  
 $\mathcal{R}(t_4) = |x| + |x|^2$

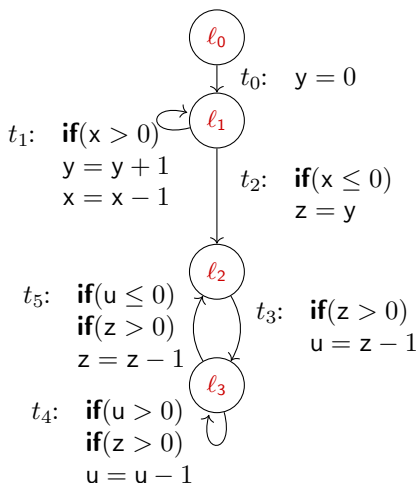
# And in the Example?



**Goal:** find complexity bounds w.r.t. the sizes of the input variables

- **Runtime bound function  $\mathcal{R}(t)$ :**  
bound on number of times that transition  $t$  occurs in executions  
e.g.,  $\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$ ,  
 $\mathcal{R}(t_4) = |x| + |x|^2$
- **Size bound function  $\mathcal{S}(t, v')$ :**  
bound on  $|v|$  after using transition  $t$  in program executions  
e.g.  $\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$

# And in the Example?



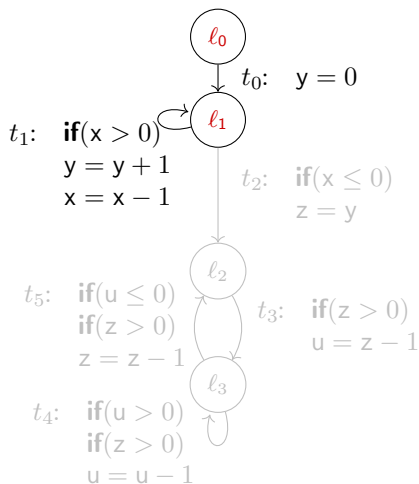
**Goal:** find complexity bounds w.r.t.  
the sizes of the input variables

- **Runtime bound function**  $\mathcal{R}(t)$ :  
bound on number of times that  
transition  $t$  occurs in executions  
e.g.,  $\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$ ,  
 $\mathcal{R}(t_4) = |x| + |x|^2$
- **Size bound function**  $\mathcal{S}(t, v')$ :  
bound on  $|v|$  after using transition  $t$   
in program executions  
e.g.  $\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$

Overall runtime is bounded by  $\mathcal{R}(t_1) + \dots + \mathcal{R}(t_5) = 3 + 4 \cdot |x| + |x|^2$ .

# How Do You Know?

# Runtime Bounds I

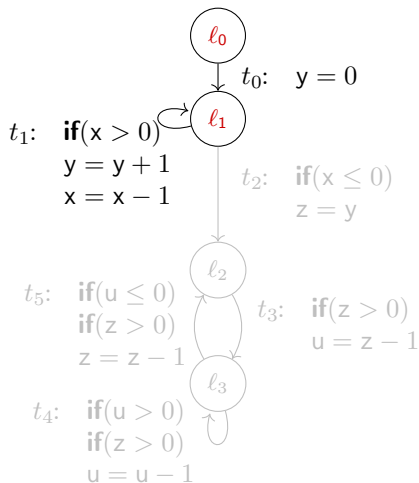


# Runtime Bounds I (PRFs)

**Polynomial ranking function (PRF):**

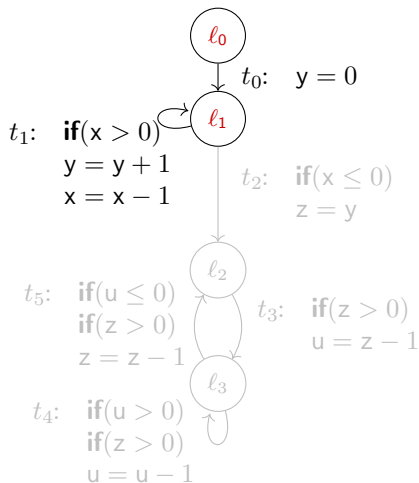
$\mathcal{P} : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{V}]$  with

- 1 **no increase**  
No transition increases
- 2 **decrease**  
At least one decreases
- 3 **bounded**  
Bounded from below by 1





# Runtime Bounds I (PRFs)



**Polynomial ranking function (PRF):**

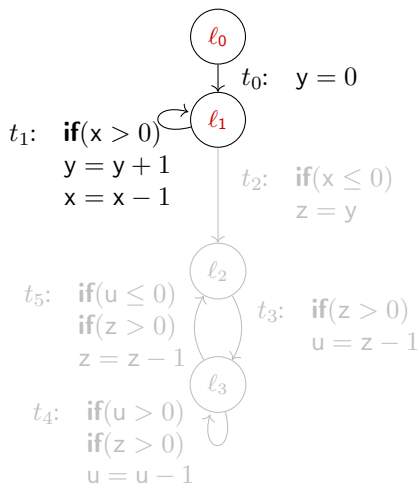
$\mathcal{P} : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{V}]$  with

- 1 **no increase**  
No transition increases
- 2 **decrease**  
At least one decreases
- 3 **bounded**  
Bounded from below by 1

**Example (PRF I)**

$$\mathcal{P}_1(\ell) = x \quad \text{for all } \ell \in \mathcal{L}$$

# Runtime Bounds I (PRFs)



**Polynomial ranking function (PRF):**

$\mathcal{P} : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{V}]$  with

- 1 no increase**  
No transition increases
- 2 decrease**  
At least one decreases
- 3 bounded**  
Bounded from below by 1

**Example (PRF I)**

$$\mathcal{P}_1(\ell) = x \quad \text{for all } \ell \in \mathcal{L}$$

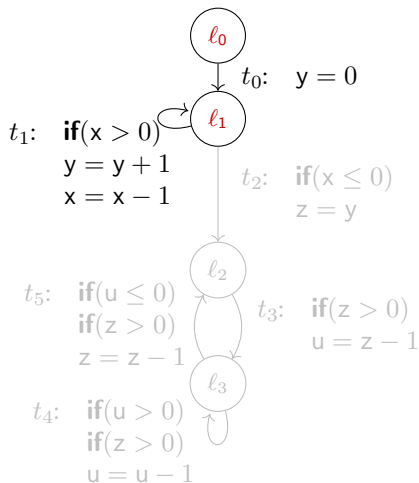
**no increase** on any transition  
 **$t_1$  decreases, bounded**

# Runtime Bounds I (PRFs for Complexity)

**Polynomial ranking function (PRF):**

$\mathcal{P} : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{V}]$  with

- 1 **no increase**  
No transition increases
- 2 **decrease**  
At least one decreases
- 3 **bounded**  
Bounded from below by 1



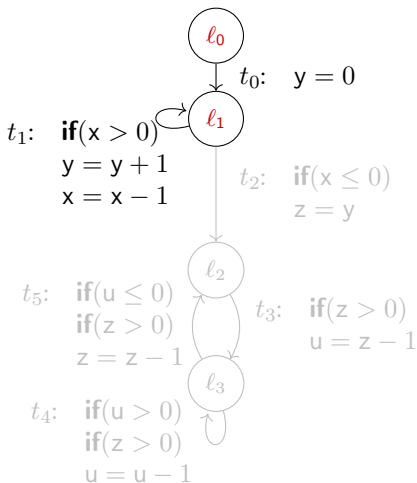
**Key idea:** decreasing  $t$  used at most  $\mathcal{P}(l_0)$  times

# Runtime Bounds I (PRFs for Complexity)

**Polynomial ranking function (PRF):**

$\mathcal{P} : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{V}]$  with

- 1 **no increase**  
No transition increases
- 2 **decrease**  
At least one decreases
- 3 **bounded**  
Bounded from below by 1



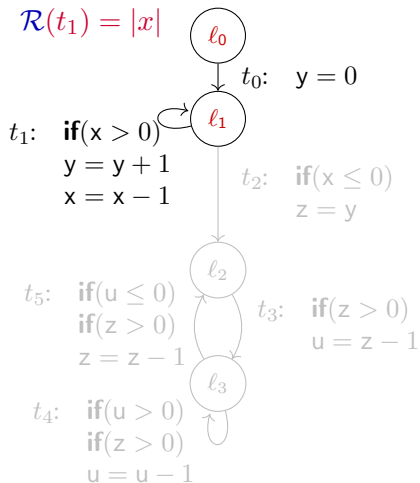
**Key idea:** decreasing  $t$  used at most  $\mathcal{P}(l_0)$  times

$$\hookrightarrow \mathcal{R}(t) \leq [\mathcal{P}(l_0)]$$

$[-] \equiv$  “make monotonic (on  $\mathbb{N}$ )”

# Runtime Bounds I (PRFs for Complexity)

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$



**Polynomial ranking function (PRF):**

$\mathcal{P} : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{V}]$  with

- 1 no increase**  
No transition increases
- 2 decrease**  
At least one decreases
- 3 bounded**  
Bounded from below by 1

**Key idea:** decreasing  $t$  used at most  $\mathcal{P}(l_0)$  times

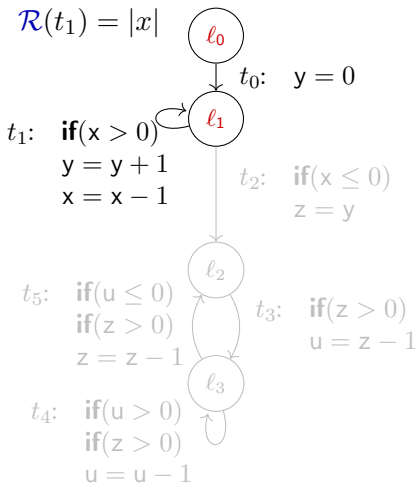
$$\hookrightarrow \mathcal{R}(t) \leq [\mathcal{P}(l_0)]$$

$[-] \equiv$  “make monotonic (on  $\mathbb{N}$ )”

# Runtime Bounds I (PRFs for Complexity)

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$



**Polynomial ranking function (PRF):**

$\mathcal{P} : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{V}]$  with

- 1 **no increase**  
No transition increases
- 2 **decrease**  
At least one decreases
- 3 **bounded**  
Bounded from below by 1

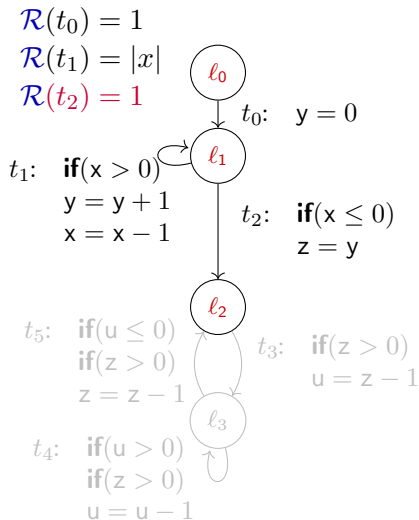
## Example (PRF II)

$$\mathcal{P}_2(l_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{P}_2(l) = 0 \quad \text{for all } l \in \mathcal{L} \setminus \{l_0\}$$

**no increase** on any transition  
 **$t_0$  decreases, bounded**

# Runtime Bounds I (PRFs for Complexity)



**Polynomial ranking function (PRF):**

$\mathcal{P} : \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}[\mathcal{V}]$  with

- 1 **no increase**  
No transition increases
- 2 **decrease**  
At least one decreases
- 3 **bounded**  
Bounded from below by 1

## Example (PRF III)

$$\mathcal{P}_3(\ell) = 1 \quad \text{for all } \ell \in \{\ell_0, \ell_1\}$$

$$\mathcal{P}_3(\ell) = 0 \quad \text{for all } \ell \in \{\ell_2, \ell_3\}$$

**no increase** on any transition

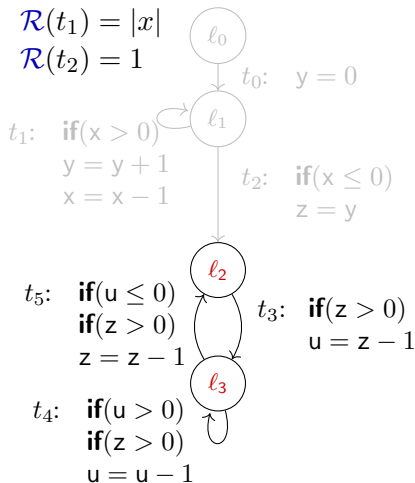
$t_2$  **decreases, bounded**

# Size Bounds

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$



Second loop depends on  $z$

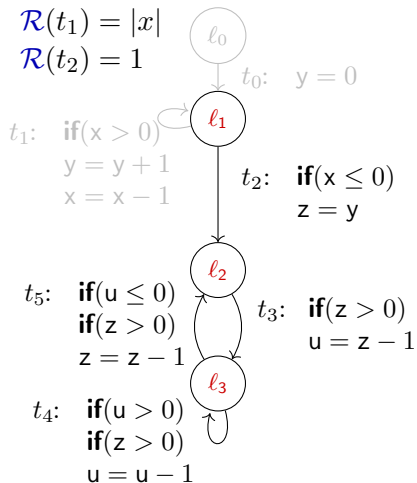


# Size Bounds

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$



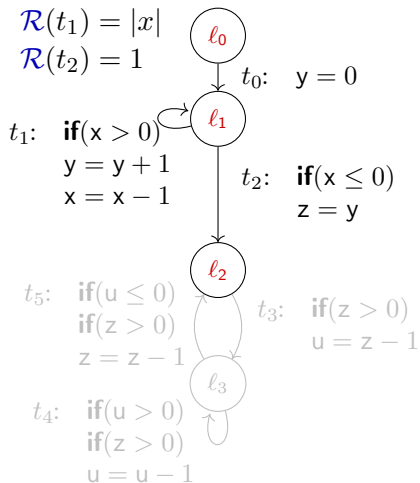
Second loop depends on  $z$   
 $\hookrightarrow$  Compute  $\mathcal{S}(t_2, z')$

# Size Bounds

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$



Second loop depends on  $z$

$\hookrightarrow$  Compute  $\mathcal{S}(t_2, z')$

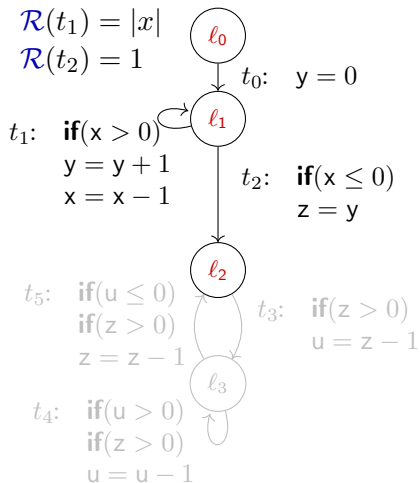
... which depends on  $y$  after  $t_0, t_1$

# Size Bounds: Local

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$



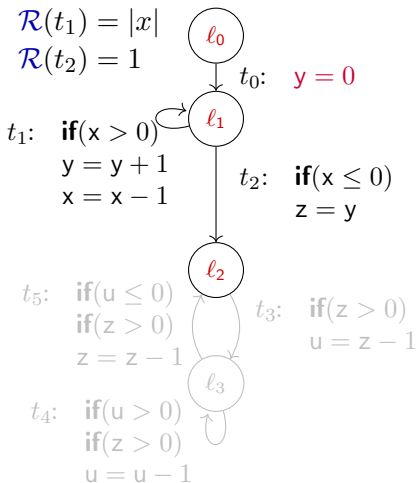
**Result Variable Graph:**

# Size Bounds: Local

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$



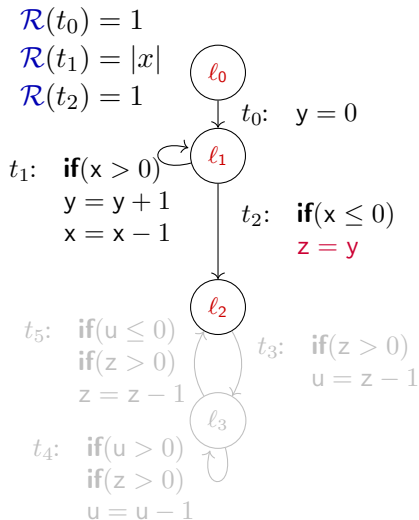
$$0 \geq |t_0, y'|$$

## Result Variable Graph:

- Nodes  $|t, v'|$ , labels  $S_l(t, v')$   
Change of  $v$  in *one* use of  $t$ :

$$t \implies S_l(t, v')(\mathcal{V}) \geq v'$$

# Size Bounds: Local



$$0 \geq |t_0, y'|$$

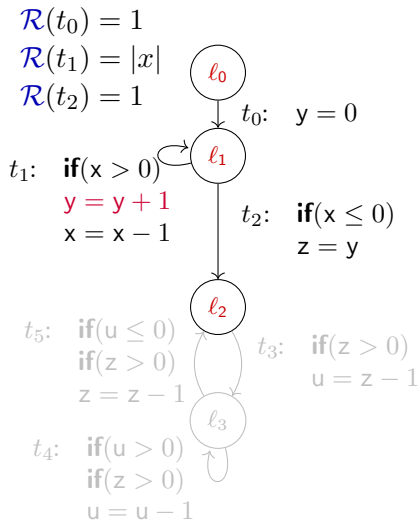
$$|y| \geq |t_2, z'|$$

## Result Variable Graph:

- Nodes  $|t, v'|$ , labels  $S_l(t, v')$   
Change of  $v$  in *one* use of  $t$ :

$$t \implies S_l(t, v')(\mathcal{V}) \geq v'$$

# Size Bounds: Local



$$0 \geq |t_0, y'|$$

$$|y| + 1 \geq |t_1, y'|$$

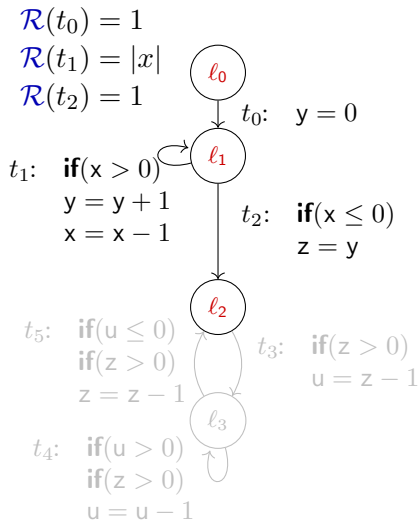
$$|y| \geq |t_2, z'|$$

## Result Variable Graph:

- Nodes  $|t, v'|$ , labels  $S_l(t, v')$   
Change of  $v$  in *one* use of  $t$ :

$$t \implies S_l(t, v')(\mathcal{V}) \geq v'$$

# Size Bounds: Local



$$0 \geq |t_0, y'|$$

$$|y| + 1 \geq |t_1, y'|$$

$$|y| \geq |t_2, z'|$$

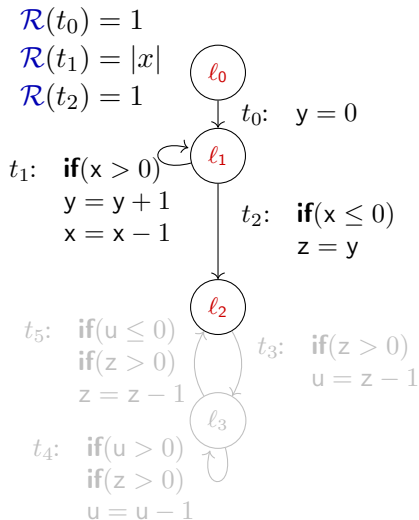
## Result Variable Graph:

- Nodes  $|t, v'|$ , labels  $S_l(t, v')$   
Change of  $v$  in *one use* of  $t$ :

$$t \implies S_l(t, v')(\mathcal{V}) \geq v'$$

- Edges:  
Flow of information

# Size Bounds: Local



$$0 \geq |t_0, y'|$$

$\downarrow$

$$|y| + 1 \geq |t_1, y'|$$

$$|y| \geq |t_2, z'|$$

## Result Variable Graph:

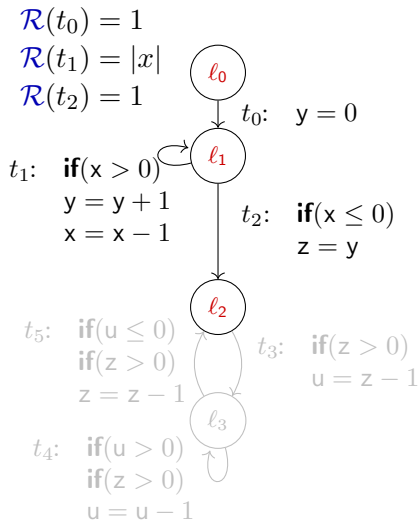
- Nodes  $|t, v'|$ , labels  $S_l(t, v')$   
Change of  $v$  in *one use* of  $t$ :

$$t \implies S_l(t, v')(\mathcal{V}) \geq v'$$

- Edges:  
Flow of information



# Size Bounds: Local



$$0 \geq |t_0, y'|$$

$$\downarrow \mathcal{R}$$

$$|y| + 1 \geq |t_1, y'|$$

$$|y| \geq |t_2, z'|$$

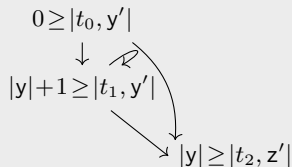
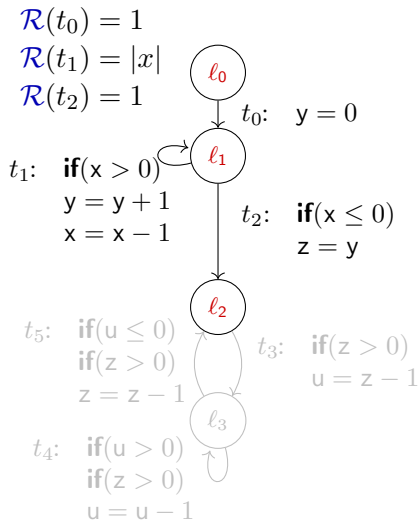
## Result Variable Graph:

- Nodes  $|t, v'|$ , labels  $S_l(t, v')$   
Change of  $v$  in *one use* of  $t$ :

$$t \implies S_l(t, v')(\mathcal{V}) \geq v'$$

- Edges:  
Flow of information

# Size Bounds: Local



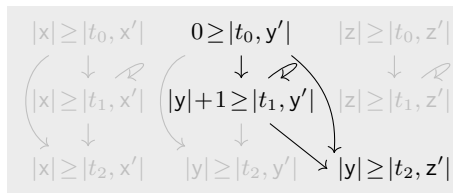
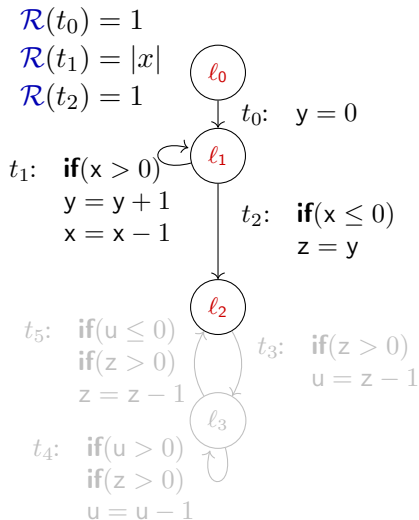
## Result Variable Graph:

- Nodes  $|t, v'|$ , labels  $S_l(t, v')$   
Change of  $v$  in *one use* of  $t$ :

$$t \implies S_l(t, v')(\mathcal{V}) \geq v'$$

- Edges:  
Flow of information

# Size Bounds: Local



## Result Variable Graph:

- Nodes  $|t, v'|$ , labels  $S_l(t, v')$   
Change of  $v$  in *one* use of  $t$ :

$$t \implies S_l(t, v')(\mathcal{V}) \geq v'$$

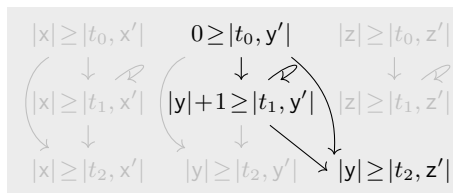
- Edges:  
Flow of information

# Size Bounds: Global

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$



Computing  $\mathcal{S}(t, v')$ :

## Result Variable Graph:

- Nodes  $|t, v'|$ , labels  $S_l(t, v')$   
Change of  $v$  in *one use* of  $t$ :

$$t \implies S_l(t, v')(\mathcal{V}) \geq v'$$

- Edges:  
Flow of information

# Size Bounds: Global

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

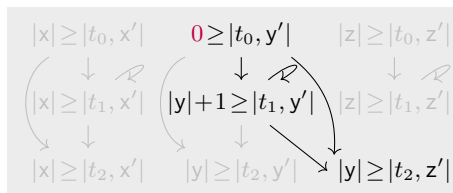
$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

Computing  $\mathcal{S}(t, v')$ :

- No cycles:  $\mathcal{S}_l$



**Result Variable Graph:**

- Nodes  $|t, v'|$ , labels  $\mathcal{S}_l(t, v')$   
Change of  $v$  in *one use* of  $t$ :

$$t \implies \mathcal{S}_l(t, v')(\mathcal{V}) \geq v'$$

- Edges:  
Flow of information

# Size Bounds: Global

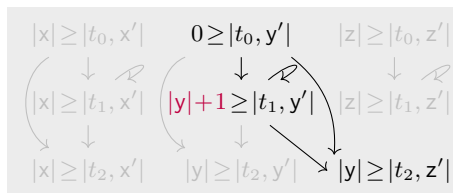
$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$



Computing  $\mathcal{S}(t, v')$ :

- No cycles:  $\mathcal{S}_l$
- Cycles: Combine  $\mathcal{R}$ ,  $\mathcal{S}_l$ 
  - if  $\mathcal{S}_l \approx v + c$ ,  $c \in \mathbb{Z}$ :  
 $\mathcal{S}(t, v') = \mathcal{S}(\tilde{t}, v') + \mathcal{R}(t) \cdot c$   
 $\tilde{t}$  predecessor of  $t$

**Result Variable Graph:**

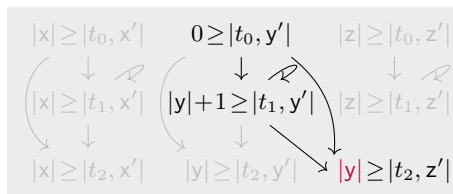
- Nodes  $|t, v'|$ , labels  $\mathcal{S}_l(t, v')$   
Change of  $v$  in *one use* of  $t$ :

$$t \implies \mathcal{S}_l(t, v')(\mathcal{V}) \geq v'$$

- Edges:  
Flow of information

# Size Bounds: Global

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1 & \mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0 \\
 \mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x| & \mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x| \\
 \mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1 & \mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|
 \end{array}$$



Computing  $\mathcal{S}(t, v')$ :

- No cycles:  $\mathcal{S}_l$  (+ propagation)
- Cycles: Combine  $\mathcal{R}$ ,  $\mathcal{S}_l$ 
  - if  $\mathcal{S}_l \approx v + c$ ,  $c \in \mathbb{Z}$ :  
 $\mathcal{S}(t, v') = \mathcal{S}(\tilde{t}, v') + \mathcal{R}(t) \cdot c$   
 $\tilde{t}$  predecessor of  $t$

Result Variable Graph:

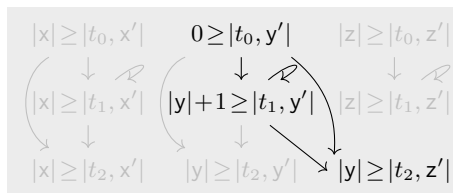
- Nodes  $|t, v'|$ , labels  $\mathcal{S}_l(t, v')$   
Change of  $v$  in *one use* of  $t$ :

$$t \implies \mathcal{S}_l(t, v')(\mathcal{V}) \geq v'$$

- Edges:  
Flow of information

# Size Bounds: Global

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 \mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1 & \mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0 \\
 \mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x| & \mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x| \\
 \mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1 & \mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|
 \end{array}$$



Computing  $\mathcal{S}(t, v')$ :

- No cycles:  $\mathcal{S}_l$  (+ propagation)
- Cycles: Combine  $\mathcal{R}$ ,  $\mathcal{S}_l$ 
  - if  $\mathcal{S}_l \approx v + c$ ,  $c \in \mathbb{Z}$ :  
 $\mathcal{S}(t, v') = \mathcal{S}(\tilde{t}, v') + \mathcal{R}(t) \cdot c$   
 $\tilde{t}$  predecessor of  $t$
  - More complex: See paper

**Result Variable Graph:**

- Nodes  $|t, v'|$ , labels  $\mathcal{S}_l(t, v')$   
Change of  $v$  in *one use* of  $t$ :

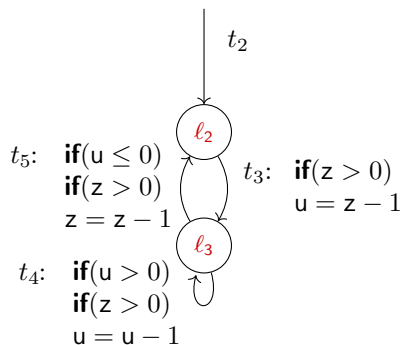
$$t \implies \mathcal{S}_l(t, v')(\mathcal{V}) \geq v'$$

- Edges:  
Flow of information



# Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\begin{array}{ll} \mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1 & \mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0 \\ \mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x| & \mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x| \\ \mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1 & \mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x| \end{array}$$



# Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

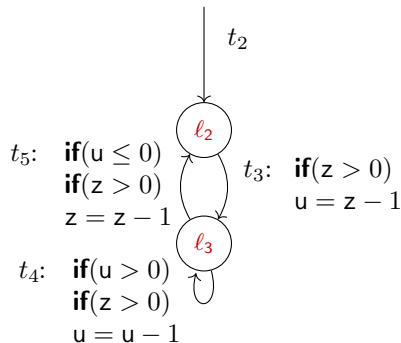
$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|$$

## Example (PRF IV)

Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_1 = \{t_3, t_4, t_5\}$



# Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$

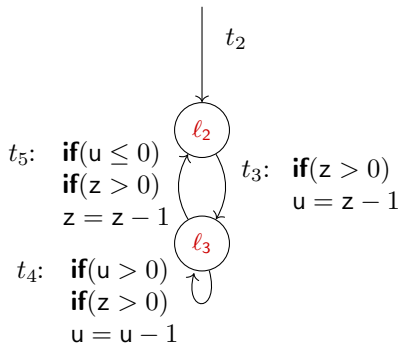
$$\mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|$$

## Example (PRF IV)

Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_1 = \{t_3, t_4, t_5\}$

$$\mathcal{P}_4(\ell_2) = \mathcal{P}_4(\ell_3) = z$$

**no increase on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_1$**   
 **$t_5$  decreases, bounded**



# Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|$$

## Example (PRF IV)

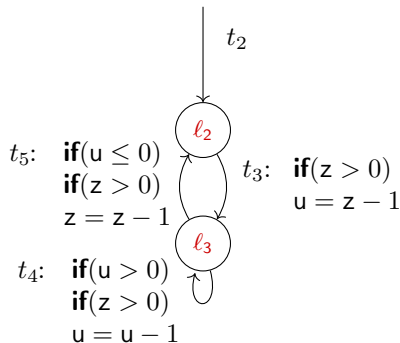
Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_1 = \{t_3, t_4, t_5\}$

$$\mathcal{P}_4(\ell_2) = \mathcal{P}_4(\ell_3) = z$$

no increase on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_1$

$t_5$  decreases, bounded

$\hookrightarrow$  **When**  $\mathcal{T}_1$  reached, then  $z$  **steps**:



## Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|$$

### Example (PRF IV)

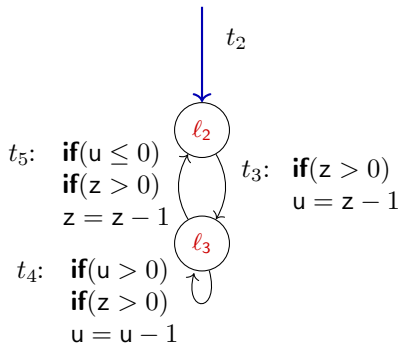
Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_1 = \{t_3, t_4, t_5\}$

$$\mathcal{P}_4(\ell_2) = \mathcal{P}_4(\ell_3) = z$$

no increase on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_1$   
 $t_5$  decreases, bounded

$\hookrightarrow$  **When**  $\mathcal{T}_1$  reached, then  $z$  **steps**:

$\mathcal{T}_1$  reached  $\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$  time



## Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|$$

### Example (PRF IV)

Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_1 = \{t_3, t_4, t_5\}$

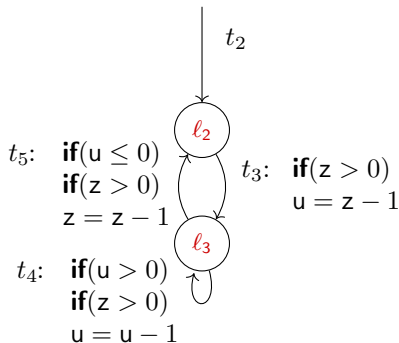
$$\mathcal{P}_4(\ell_2) = \mathcal{P}_4(\ell_3) = z$$

no increase on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_1$   
 $t_5$  decreases, bounded

$\hookrightarrow$  **When**  $\mathcal{T}_1$  reached, then  $z$  **steps**:

$\mathcal{T}_1$  reached  $\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$  time

$z$  has size  $\mathcal{S}(t_2, y') = |x|$



# Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

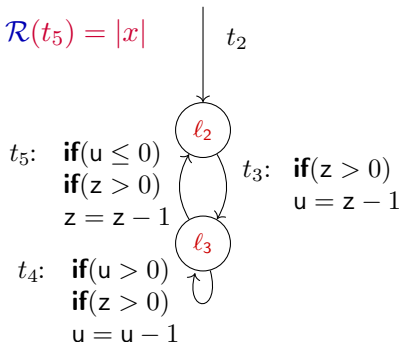
$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_5) = |x|$$



## Example (PRF IV)

Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_1 = \{t_3, t_4, t_5\}$

$$\mathcal{P}_4(\ell_2) = \mathcal{P}_4(\ell_3) = z$$

no increase on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_1$   
 $t_5$  decreases, bounded

$\hookrightarrow$  **When**  $\mathcal{T}_1$  reached, then  $z$  **steps**:

$\mathcal{T}_1$  reached  $\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$  time

$z$  has size  $\mathcal{S}(t_2, y') = |x|$

$$\begin{aligned} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{R}(t_5) &= \mathcal{R}(t_2) \cdot \mathcal{S}(t_2, y') \\ &= 1 \cdot |x| \end{aligned}$$

# Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$

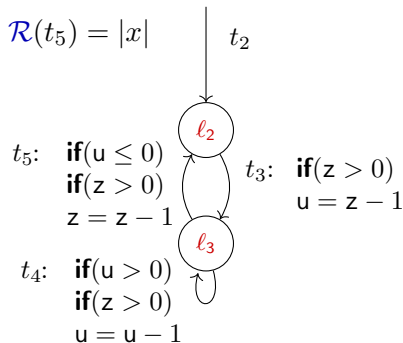
$$\mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|$$

## Example (PRF V)

Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_2 = \{t_3, t_4\}$

$$\mathcal{P}_4(\ell_2) = 1 \quad \mathcal{P}_4(\ell_3) = 0$$

**no increase on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_2$**   
 **$t_3$  decreases, bounded**





# Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

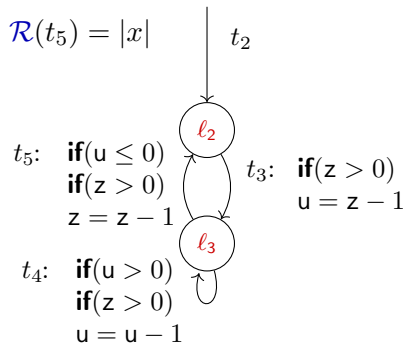
$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_5) = |x|$$



## Example (PRF V)

Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_2 = \{t_3, t_4\}$

$$\mathcal{P}_4(\ell_2) = 1 \quad \mathcal{P}_4(\ell_3) = 0$$

**no increase** on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_2$   
 $t_3$  **decreases**, **bounded**

$\hookrightarrow$  **When**  $\mathcal{T}_2$  reached, then **1 step**:

# Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

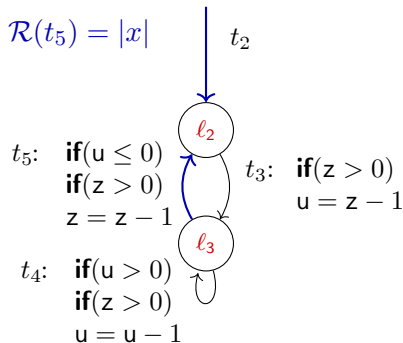
$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|$$



## Example (PRF V)

Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_2 = \{t_3, t_4\}$

$$\mathcal{P}_4(\ell_2) = 1 \quad \mathcal{P}_4(\ell_3) = 0$$

no increase on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_2$   
 $t_3$  decreases, bounded

$\hookrightarrow$  **When**  $\mathcal{T}_2$  reached, then **1 step**:

$\mathcal{T}_2$  reached

$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$  time and

$\mathcal{R}(t_5) = |x|$  times

# Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

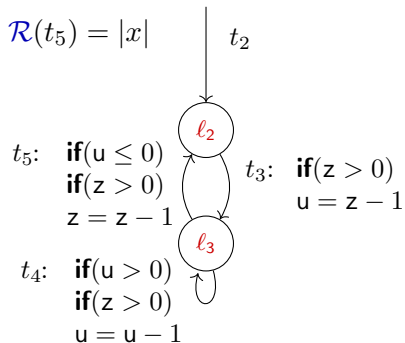
$$\mathcal{R}(t_3) = |x| + 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_5) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|$$



## Example (PRF V)

Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_2 = \{t_3, t_4\}$

$$\mathcal{P}_4(\ell_2) = 1 \quad \mathcal{P}_4(\ell_3) = 0$$

no increase on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_2$   
 $t_3$  decreases, bounded

$\hookrightarrow$  **When**  $\mathcal{T}_2$  reached, then **1 step**:

$\mathcal{T}_2$  reached

$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$  time and

$\mathcal{R}(t_5) = |x|$  times

$$\begin{aligned}
 \hookrightarrow \mathcal{R}(t_3) &= \mathcal{R}(t_2) \cdot 1 + \mathcal{R}(t_5) \cdot 1 \\
 &= 1 \cdot 1 + |x| \cdot 1
 \end{aligned}$$

## Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_3) = |x| + 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_5) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$

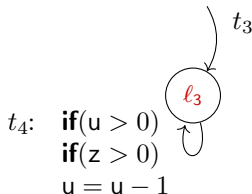
$$\mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|$$

### Example (PRF VI)

Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_3 = \{t_4\}$

$$\mathcal{P}_5(\ell_3) = u$$

**no increase** on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_3$   
 $t_4$  **decreases, bounded**



# Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_3) = |x| + 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_5) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|$$

## Example (PRF VI)

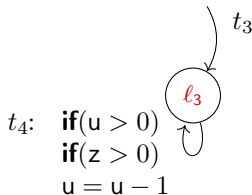
Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_3 = \{t_4\}$

$$\mathcal{P}_5(\ell_3) = u$$

no increase on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_3$

$t_4$  decreases, bounded

$\hookrightarrow$  **When**  $\mathcal{T}_3$  reached, then  $u$  **steps**:



# Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_3) = |x| + 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_5) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|$$

## Example (PRF VI)

Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_3 = \{t_4\}$

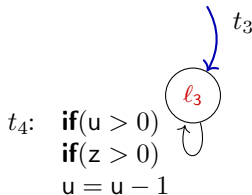
$$\mathcal{P}_5(\ell_3) = u$$

no increase on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_3$

$t_4$  decreases, bounded

$\hookrightarrow$  **When**  $\mathcal{T}_3$  reached, then  $u$  **steps**:

$\mathcal{T}_3$  reached  $\mathcal{R}(t_3) = |x| + 1$  times



# Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_3) = |x| + 1$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_5) = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x|$$

$$\mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x|$$

## Example (PRF VI)

Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_3 = \{t_4\}$

$$\mathcal{P}_5(\ell_3) = u$$

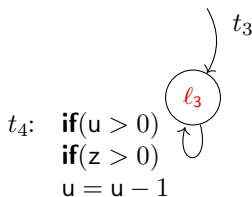
no increase on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_3$

$t_4$  decreases, bounded

$\hookrightarrow$  **When**  $\mathcal{T}_3$  reached, then  $u$  **steps**:

$\mathcal{T}_3$  reached  $\mathcal{R}(t_3) = |x| + 1$  times

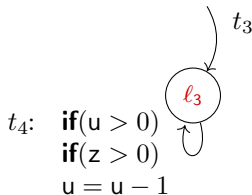
$u$  has size  $\mathcal{S}(t_3, u')$



# Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\begin{array}{ll} \mathcal{R}(t_0) = 1 & \mathcal{S}(t_0, y') = 0 \\ \mathcal{R}(t_1) = |x| & \mathcal{S}(t_1, y') = |x| \\ \mathcal{R}(t_2) = 1 & \mathcal{S}(t_2, z') = |x| \\ \mathcal{R}(t_3) = |x| + 1 & \mathcal{S}(t_3, u') = |x| \end{array}$$

$$\mathcal{R}(t_5) = |x|$$



## Example (PRF VI)

Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_3 = \{t_4\}$

$$\mathcal{P}_5(l_3) = u$$

**no increase** on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_3$   
 $t_4$  **decreases, bounded**

$\hookrightarrow$  **When**  $\mathcal{T}_3$  reached, then  $u$  **steps**:

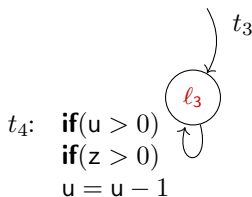
$\mathcal{T}_3$  reached  $\mathcal{R}(t_3) = |x| + 1$  times

$u$  has size  $\mathcal{S}(t_3, u') = |x|$



# Runtime Bounds II: Modularity

$$\begin{aligned}\mathcal{R}(t_0) &= 1 & \mathcal{S}(t_0, y') &= 0 \\ \mathcal{R}(t_1) &= |x| & \mathcal{S}(t_1, y') &= |x| \\ \mathcal{R}(t_2) &= 1 & \mathcal{S}(t_2, z') &= |x| \\ \mathcal{R}(t_3) &= |x| + 1 & \mathcal{S}(t_3, u') &= |x| \\ \mathcal{R}(t_4) &= |x|^2 + |x| \\ \mathcal{R}(t_5) &= |x|\end{aligned}$$



## Example (PRF VI)

Consider only  $\mathcal{T}_3 = \{t_4\}$

$$\mathcal{P}_5(\ell_3) = u$$

no increase on transitions  $\mathcal{T}_3$   
 $t_4$  decreases, bounded

$\hookrightarrow$  **When**  $\mathcal{T}_3$  reached, then  $u$  **steps**:

$\mathcal{T}_3$  reached  $\mathcal{R}(t_3) = |x| + 1$  times  
 $u$  has size  $\mathcal{S}(t_3, u') = |x|$

$$\begin{aligned}\hookrightarrow \mathcal{R}(t_4) &= \mathcal{R}(t_3) \cdot \mathcal{S}(t_3, u') \\ &= (|x| + 1) \cdot |x|\end{aligned}$$

# TimeBounds: Procedure

## TimeBounds( $\mathcal{R}, \mathcal{S}$ )

**Input:** Runtime bounds  $\mathcal{R}$ , Size bounds  $\mathcal{S}$

$\mathcal{T}' \leftarrow \{t \in \mathcal{T} \mid \mathcal{R}(t) \text{ unbounded}\}$

$\mathcal{P} \leftarrow \text{synthPRF}(\mathcal{T}')$

$\mathcal{L}_{\downarrow} \leftarrow \text{entryLocations}(\mathcal{T}')$

$\mathcal{T}_{\ell} \leftarrow \text{leadingTo}(\ell, \mathcal{T} \setminus \mathcal{T}')$

$\mathcal{R}' \leftarrow \mathcal{R}$

**for all**  $t \in \mathcal{T}'$  **decreasing under**  $\mathcal{P}$  **do**

$\mathcal{R}'(t) \leftarrow \sum_{\ell \in \mathcal{L}_{\downarrow}, \tilde{t} \in \mathcal{T}_{\ell}} \mathcal{R}(\tilde{t}) \cdot [\mathcal{P}(\ell)](\mathcal{S}(\tilde{t}, v'_1), \dots, \mathcal{S}(\tilde{t}, v'_n))$

**end for**

**Output:**  $\mathcal{R}'$

## SizeBounds: Procedure

SizeBoundsTriv( $\mathcal{R}, \mathcal{S}, C$ )

**Input:** Runtime bounds  $\mathcal{R}$ , Size bounds  $\mathcal{S}$ ,  $C = \{|t, v'|\}$

$\mathcal{T}_t \leftarrow \text{leadingTo}(t, \mathcal{T})$

$\mathcal{S}' \leftarrow \mathcal{S}$

$\mathcal{S}'(t, v') \leftarrow \max\{\mathcal{S}_l(t, v')(\mathcal{S}(\tilde{t}, v'_1), \dots, \mathcal{S}(\tilde{t}, v'_n)) \mid \tilde{t} \in \mathcal{T}_t\}$

**Output:**  $\mathcal{S}'$

## SizeBounds: Procedure

**SizeBoundsTriv**( $\mathcal{R}, \mathcal{S}, C$ )

**Input:** Runtime bounds  $\mathcal{R}$ , Size bounds  $\mathcal{S}$ ,  $C = \{|t, v'|\}$

$\mathcal{T}_t \leftarrow \text{leadingTo}(t, \mathcal{T})$

$\mathcal{S}' \leftarrow \mathcal{S}$

$\mathcal{S}'(t, v') \leftarrow \max\{\mathcal{S}_l(t, v')(\mathcal{S}(\tilde{t}, v'_1), \dots, \mathcal{S}(\tilde{t}, v'_n)) \mid \tilde{t} \in \mathcal{T}_t\}$

**Output:**  $\mathcal{S}'$

**SizeBoundsNonTriv**( $\mathcal{R}, \mathcal{S}, C$ )

Case  $C$  non-trivial Strongly Connected Component: See paper

# AlternatingCompl: Overall Procedure

## AlternatingCompl( $\mathcal{T}, \mathcal{V}$ )

**Input:** Program of transitions  $\mathcal{T}$ , variables  $\mathcal{V}$

$\mathcal{R} \leftarrow \text{unboundedTimeCompl}(\mathcal{T})$

$\mathcal{S} \leftarrow \text{unboundedSizeCompl}(\mathcal{T}, \mathcal{V})$

**while**  $\mathcal{R}, \mathcal{S}$  have unbounded elements **do**

$\mathcal{R} \leftarrow \text{TimeBounds}(\mathcal{R}, \mathcal{S})$

**for all**  $C$  SCC of  $\text{RVG}(\mathcal{T}, \mathcal{V})$  **do**

$\mathcal{S} \leftarrow \text{SizeBounds}(\mathcal{R}, \mathcal{S}, C)$

**end for**

**end while**

**Output:**  $\mathcal{R}, \mathcal{S}$

# Are There Other Techniques and Tools?

- Using techniques from termination proving: ABC<sup>2</sup>, AProVE, CoFloCo<sup>3</sup>, COSTA/PUBS<sup>4</sup>, Loopus<sup>5</sup>, Rank<sup>6</sup>, TcT<sup>7</sup>, ...

---

<sup>2</sup>R. Blanc, T. Henzinger, L. Kovács: *ABC: Algebraic Bound Computation for Loops*, LPAR (Dakar) '10

<sup>3</sup>A. Flores-Montoya and R. Hähnle: *Resource Analysis of Complex Programs with Cost Equations*, APLAS '14

<sup>4</sup>E. Albert, P. Arenas, S. Genaim, G. Puebla, D. Zanardini: *Cost analysis of object-oriented bytecode programs*, TCS '12

<sup>5</sup>M. Sinn, F. Zuleger, H. Veith: *A Simple and Scalable Static Analysis for Bound Analysis and Amortized Complexity Analysis*, CAV '14

<sup>6</sup>C. Alias, A. Darte, P. Feautrier, L. Gonnord: *Multi-dimensional Rankings, Program Termination, and Complexity Bounds of Flowchart Programs*, SAS '10

<sup>7</sup>M. Avanzini, G. Moser, M. Schaper: *TcT: Tyrolean Complexity Tool*, TACAS '16

# Are There Other Techniques and Tools?

- Using techniques from termination proving: ABC<sup>2</sup>, AProVE, CoFloCo<sup>3</sup>, COSTA/PUBS<sup>4</sup>, Loopus<sup>5</sup>, Rank<sup>6</sup>, TcT<sup>7</sup>, ...
- Using invariant generation: SPEED<sup>8</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup>R. Blanc, T. Henzinger, L. Kovács: *ABC: Algebraic Bound Computation for Loops*, LPAR (Dakar) '10

<sup>3</sup>A. Flores-Montoya and R. Hähnle: *Resource Analysis of Complex Programs with Cost Equations*, APLAS '14

<sup>4</sup>E. Albert, P. Arenas, S. Genaim, G. Puebla, D. Zanardini: *Cost analysis of object-oriented bytecode programs*, TCS '12

<sup>5</sup>M. Sinn, F. Zuleger, H. Veith: *A Simple and Scalable Static Analysis for Bound Analysis and Amortized Complexity Analysis*, CAV '14

<sup>6</sup>C. Alias, A. Darte, P. Feautrier, L. Gonnord: *Multi-dimensional Rankings, Program Termination, and Complexity Bounds of Flowchart Programs*, SAS '10

<sup>7</sup>M. Avanzini, G. Moser, M. Schaper: *TcT: Tyrolean Complexity Tool*, TACAS '16

<sup>8</sup>S. Gulwani, K. Mehro, T. Chilimbi: *SPEED: precise and efficient static estimation of program computational complexity*, POPL '09

# Are There Other Techniques and Tools?

- Using techniques from termination proving: ABC<sup>2</sup>, AProVE, CoFloCo<sup>3</sup>, COSTA/PUBS<sup>4</sup>, Loopus<sup>5</sup>, Rank<sup>6</sup>, TcT<sup>7</sup>, ...
- Using invariant generation: SPEED<sup>8</sup>
- Using type-based amortised analysis:<sup>9</sup> RAML<sup>10</sup>, ...

<sup>2</sup>R. Blanc, T. Henzinger, L. Kovács: *ABC: Algebraic Bound Computation for Loops*, LPAR (Dakar) '10

<sup>3</sup>A. Flores-Montoya and R. Hähnle: *Resource Analysis of Complex Programs with Cost Equations*, APLAS '14

<sup>4</sup>E. Albert, P. Arenas, S. Genaim, G. Puebla, D. Zanardini: *Cost analysis of object-oriented bytecode programs*, TCS '12

<sup>5</sup>M. Sinn, F. Zuleger, H. Veith: *A Simple and Scalable Static Analysis for Bound Analysis and Amortized Complexity Analysis*, CAV '14

<sup>6</sup>C. Alias, A. Darte, P. Feautrier, L. Gonnord: *Multi-dimensional Rankings, Program Termination, and Complexity Bounds of Flowchart Programs*, SAS '10

<sup>7</sup>M. Avanzini, G. Moser, M. Schaper: *TcT: Tyrolean Complexity Tool*, TACAS '16

<sup>8</sup>S. Gulwani, K. Mehro, T. Chilimbi: *SPEED: precise and efficient static estimation of program computational complexity*, POPL '09

<sup>9</sup>J. Hoffmann, S. Jost: *Two decades of automatic amortized resource analysis*, MSCS '22

<sup>10</sup>J. Hoffmann, K. Aehlig, M. Hofmann: *Resource Aware ML*, CAV '12



# Did You Ever Test That?

Prototype: KoAT, using Microsoft's SMT solver Z3 (Z3 on github: <https://github.com/Z3Prover/z3>) to find PRFs, size bounds, ...

# Did You Ever Test That?

Prototype: KoAT, using Microsoft's SMT solver Z3 (Z3 on github: <https://github.com/Z3Prover/z3>) to find PRFs, size bounds, ...

682 examples, taken from

- prior evaluations (of ABC, Loopus, PUBS/COSTA, Rank, SPEED)
- termination benchmarks (of T2, AProVE)
- examples from our article describing the techniques

# Did You Ever Test That?

Prototype: KoAT, using Microsoft's SMT solver Z3 (Z3 on github: <https://github.com/Z3Prover/z3>) to find PRFs, size bounds, ...

682 examples, taken from

- prior evaluations (of ABC, Loopus, PUBS/COSTA, Rank, SPEED)
- termination benchmarks (of T2, AProVE)
- examples from our article describing the techniques

Tool	1	$\log n$	$n$	$n \log n$	$n^2$	$n^3$	$n^{>3}$	EXP	No res.	Time
KoAT	131	0	167	0	78	7	3	18	285	0.7 s
CoFloCo	117	0	153	0	66	9	2	0	342	1.3 s
Loopus	117	0	130	0	49	5	5	0	383	0.2 s
KoAT-TACAS'14	118	0	127	0	50	0	3	0	391	1.1 s
PUBS	109	4	127	6	24	8	0	7	404	0.8 s
Rank	56	0	16	0	8	1	0	0	608	0.1 s

- timeout 60 s
- *Time* is average runtime for successful proof

# Which Tool Should I Be Using, Then?

Comparing KoAT directly to other tools (wrt asymptotic bounds)

Compared tool	more precise	less precise
CoFloCo	31	80
KoAT-TACAS'14	0	118
PUBS	46	134
Loopus	16	117
Rank	5	327

⇒ each tool has its own strengths and weaknesses

# So, Is That Everything?

Extensions implemented:

- Recursion (beyond tail recursion)

# So, Is That Everything?

Extensions implemented:

- Recursion (beyond tail recursion)
- Exponential data (e.g., **while**  $x > 0$  **do**  $y = 2 \cdot y$ ;  $x - -$ ; **done**)

# So, Is That Everything?

Extensions implemented:

- Recursion (beyond tail recursion)
- Exponential data (e.g., **while**  $x > 0$  **do**  $y = 2 \cdot y$ ;  $x - -$ ; **done**)
- Exponential calls (e.g.,  $f(n) = f(n - 1) + f(n - 2)$ )

# So, Is That Everything?

Extensions implemented:

- Recursion (beyond tail recursion)
- Exponential data (e.g., **while**  $x > 0$  **do**  $y = 2 \cdot y$ ;  $x - -$ ; **done**)
- Exponential calls (e.g.,  $f(n) = f(n - 1) + f(n - 2)$ )
- Methods handled independently, composing results at call sites



# So, Is That Everything?

Extensions implemented:

- Recursion (beyond tail recursion)
- Exponential data (e.g., **while**  $x > 0$  **do**  $y = 2 \cdot y$ ;  $x - -$ ; **done**)
- Exponential calls (e.g.,  $f(n) = f(n - 1) + f(n - 2)$ )
- Methods handled independently, composing results at call sites
- Other cost measures (e.g., network traffic, energy usage, ...)
  - annotate transitions with *cost* of transition  
(so far: each transition costs 1)

# So, Is That Everything?

Extensions implemented:

- Recursion (beyond tail recursion)
- Exponential data (e.g., **while**  $x > 0$  **do**  $y = 2 \cdot y$ ;  $x - -$ ; **done**)
- Exponential calls (e.g.,  $f(n) = f(n - 1) + f(n - 2)$ )
- Methods handled independently, composing results at call sites
- Other cost measures (e.g., network traffic, energy usage, ...)  
→ annotate transitions with *cost* of transition  
(so far: each transition costs 1)

<http://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/eval/IntegerComplexity-Journal>

## Where Can I Learn More? Current Developments

- Precise handling of loops with computable complexity in the KoAT approach<sup>11</sup>

---

<sup>11</sup>N. Lommen, F. Meyer, J. Giesl: *Automatic Complexity Analysis of Integer Programs via Triangular Weakly Non-Linear Loops*, IJCAR '22

# Where Can I Learn More? Current Developments

- Precise handling of loops with computable complexity in the KoAT approach<sup>11</sup>
- Inference of **lower** bounds for worst-case runtime complexity<sup>12</sup>: LoAT<sup>13</sup>

---

<sup>11</sup>N. Lommen, F. Meyer, J. Giesl: *Automatic Complexity Analysis of Integer Programs via Triangular Weakly Non-Linear Loops*, IJCAR '22

<sup>12</sup>F. Frohn, M. Naaf, M. Brockschmidt, J. Giesl: *Inferring Lower Runtime Bounds for Integer Programs*, TOPLAS '20

<sup>13</sup>F. Frohn, J. Giesl: *Proving Non-Termination and Lower Runtime Bounds with LoAT (System Description)*, IJCAR '22

# Where Can I Learn More? Current Developments

- Precise handling of loops with computable complexity in the KoAT approach<sup>11</sup>
- Inference of **lower** bounds for worst-case runtime complexity<sup>12</sup>: LoAT<sup>13</sup>
- Cost analysis for Java programs via Integer Transition Systems<sup>14</sup>

---

<sup>11</sup>N. Lommen, F. Meyer, J. Giesl: *Automatic Complexity Analysis of Integer Programs via Triangular Weakly Non-Linear Loops*, IJCAR '22

<sup>12</sup>F. Frohn, M. Naaf, M. Brockschmidt, J. Giesl: *Inferring Lower Runtime Bounds for Integer Programs*, TOPLAS '20

<sup>13</sup>F. Frohn, J. Giesl: *Proving Non-Termination and Lower Runtime Bounds with LoAT (System Description)*, IJCAR '22

<sup>14</sup>F. Frohn, J. Giesl: *Complexity Analysis for Java with AProVE*, iFM '17

# Where Can I Learn More? Current Developments

- Precise handling of loops with computable complexity in the KoAT approach<sup>11</sup>
- Inference of **lower** bounds for worst-case runtime complexity<sup>12</sup>: LoAT<sup>13</sup>
- Cost analysis for Java programs via Integer Transition Systems<sup>14</sup>
- Cost analysis for **probabilistic** programs<sup>151617</sup>

---

<sup>11</sup>N. Lommen, F. Meyer, J. Giesl: *Automatic Complexity Analysis of Integer Programs via Triangular Weakly Non-Linear Loops*, IJCAR '22

<sup>12</sup>F. Frohn, M. Naaf, M. Brockschmidt, J. Giesl: *Inferring Lower Runtime Bounds for Integer Programs*, TOPLAS '20

<sup>13</sup>F. Frohn, J. Giesl: *Proving Non-Termination and Lower Runtime Bounds with LoAT (System Description)*, IJCAR '22

<sup>14</sup>F. Frohn, J. Giesl: *Complexity Analysis for Java with AProVE*, iFM '17

<sup>15</sup>P. Wang, H. Fu, A. Goharshady, K. Chatterjee, X. Qin, W. Shi: *Cost analysis of nondeterministic probabilistic programs*, PLDI '19

<sup>16</sup>F. Meyer, M. Hark, J. Giesl: *Inferring Expected Runtimes of Probabilistic Integer Programs Using Expected Sizes*, TACAS '21

<sup>17</sup>L. Leutgeb, G. Moser, F. Zuleger: *Automated Expected Amortised Cost Analysis of Probabilistic Data Structures*, CAV '22

# Complexity of Integer Programs: What to Take Home?

## Key insights:

- Data size influences runtime
- Runtime influences data size
- *Other influences minor*

# Complexity of Integer Programs: What to Take Home?

## Key insights:

- Data size influences runtime
- Runtime influences data size
- *Other influences minor*

## Solution:

- Alternating size/runtime analysis
- Modularity by using *only* these results



## II.2 Complexity Analysis for Term Rewriting

# What is *Term Rewriting*?

- (1) Core functional programming language  
without many restrictions (and features) of “real” FP:

# What is *Term Rewriting*?

## (1) Core functional programming language

without many restrictions (and features) of “real” FP:

- first-order (usually)
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- untyped
- no pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, ...)

# What is *Term Rewriting*?

- (1) Core functional programming language
  - without many restrictions (and features) of “real” FP:
    - first-order (usually)
    - no fixed evaluation strategy
    - untyped
    - no pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, ...)
- (2) Syntactic approach for reasoning in equational first-order logic

# What is *Term Rewriting*?

- (1) Core functional programming language  
without many restrictions (and features) of “real” FP:
- first-order (usually)
  - no fixed evaluation strategy
  - untyped
  - no pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, ...)
- (2) Syntactic approach for reasoning in equational first-order logic

## Example (Term Rewrite System (TRS) $\mathcal{R}$ )

$\text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0$

$\text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x)))$

# What is *Term Rewriting*?

## (1) Core functional programming language

without many restrictions (and features) of “real” FP:

- first-order (usually)
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- untyped
- no pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, ...)

## (2) Syntactic approach for reasoning in equational first-order logic

Example (Term Rewrite  
System (TRS)  $\mathcal{R}$ )

$\text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0$

$\text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x)))$

Compute “double of 3 is 6”:

$\text{double}(s(s(s(0))))$

# What is *Term Rewriting*?

## (1) Core functional programming language

without many restrictions (and features) of “real” FP:

- first-order (usually)
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- untyped
- no pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, ...)

## (2) Syntactic approach for reasoning in equational first-order logic

### Example (Term Rewrite System (TRS) $\mathcal{R}$ )

$$\text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0$$

$$\text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x)))$$

Compute “double of 3 is 6”:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{double}(s(s(s(0)))) \\ \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} & s(s(\text{double}(s(s(0))))) \end{aligned}$$

# What is *Term Rewriting*?

## (1) Core functional programming language

without many restrictions (and features) of “real” FP:

- first-order (usually)
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- untyped
- no pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, ...)

## (2) Syntactic approach for reasoning in equational first-order logic

### Example (Term Rewrite System (TRS) $\mathcal{R}$ )

$$\text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0$$

$$\text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x)))$$

Compute “double of 3 is 6”:

$$\text{double}(s(s(s(0))))$$

$$\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s(s(\text{double}(s(s(0)))))$$

$$\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s(s(s(s(\text{double}(s(0)))))$$



# What is *Term Rewriting*?

## (1) Core functional programming language

without many restrictions (and features) of “real” FP:

- first-order (usually)
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- untyped
- no pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, ...)

## (2) Syntactic approach for reasoning in equational first-order logic

### Example (Term Rewrite System (TRS) $\mathcal{R}$ )

$$\text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0$$

$$\text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x)))$$

Compute “double of 3 is 6”:

$$\text{double}(s(s(s(0))))$$

$$\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s(s(\text{double}(s(s(0)))))$$

$$\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s(s(s(s(\text{double}(s(0))))))$$

$$\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s(s(s(s(s(s(\text{double}(0)))))))$$

# What is *Term Rewriting*?

## (1) Core functional programming language

without many restrictions (and features) of “real” FP:

- first-order (usually)
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- untyped
- no pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, ...)

## (2) Syntactic approach for reasoning in equational first-order logic

### Example (Term Rewrite System (TRS) $\mathcal{R}$ )

$$\text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0$$

$$\text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x)))$$

Compute “double of 3 is 6”:

$$\text{double}(s(s(s(0))))$$

$$\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s(s(\text{double}(s(s(0)))))$$

$$\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s(s(s(s(\text{double}(s(0))))))$$

$$\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s(s(s(s(s(s(\text{double}(0)))))))$$

$$\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s(s(s(s(s(0)))))$$

# What is *Term Rewriting*?

## (1) Core functional programming language

without many restrictions (and features) of “real” FP:

- first-order (usually)
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- untyped
- no pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, ...)

## (2) Syntactic approach for reasoning in equational first-order logic

### Example (Term Rewrite System (TRS) $\mathcal{R}$ )

$$\text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0$$

$$\text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x)))$$

Compute “double of 3 is 6”:

$$\begin{aligned} & \text{double}(s(s(s(0)))) \\ \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} & s(s(\text{double}(s(s(0))))) \\ \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} & s(s(s(s(\text{double}(s(0))))) \\ \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} & s(s(s(s(s(s(\text{double}(0))))) \\ \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} & s(s(s(s(s(s(0))))) \end{aligned}$$

in 4 steps with  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$

# What is *Term Rewriting*?

(1) Core functional programming language

without many restrictions (and features) of “real” FP:

- first-order (usually)
- no fixed evaluation strategy
- untyped
- no pre-defined data structures (integers, arrays, ...)

(2) Syntactic approach for reasoning in equational first-order logic

Example (Term Rewrite  
System (TRS)  $\mathcal{R}$ )

$\text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0$

$\text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x)))$

Compute “double of 3 is 6”:

$\text{double}(s^3(0))$   
 $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s^2(\text{double}(s^2(0)))$   
 $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s^4(\text{double}(s(0)))$   
 $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s^6(\text{double}(0))$   
 $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} s^6(0)$

in 4 steps with  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$

# What is *Complexity* of Term Rewriting?

**Given:** TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  (e.g.,  $\{ \text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0, \text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x))) \}$ )

# What is *Complexity* of Term Rewriting?

**Given:** TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  (e.g.,  $\{ \text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0, \text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x))) \}$ )

**Question:** How long can a  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  sequence from a term of size  $n$  become?  
(worst case)

# What is *Complexity* of Term Rewriting?

**Given:** TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  (e.g.,  $\{ \text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0, \text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x))) \}$ )

**Question:** How long can a  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  sequence from a term of size  $n$  become?  
(worst case)

**Here:** Does  $\mathcal{R}$  have complexity  $\Theta(n)$ ?

# What is *Complexity* of Term Rewriting?

**Given:** TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  (e.g.,  $\{ \text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0, \text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x))) \}$ )

**Question:** How long can a  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  sequence from a term of size  $n$  become?  
(worst case)

**Here:** Does  $\mathcal{R}$  have complexity  $\Theta(n)$ ?

(1) Yes!



# What is *Complexity* of Term Rewriting?

**Given:** TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  (e.g.,  $\{ \text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0, \text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x))) \}$ )

**Question:** How long can a  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  sequence from a term of size  $n$  become?  
(worst case)

**Here:** Does  $\mathcal{R}$  have complexity  $\Theta(n)$ ?

(1) Yes!

$$\text{double}(s^{n-2}(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^{n-1} s^{2n-4}(0)$$

# What is *Complexity* of Term Rewriting?

**Given:** TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  (e.g.,  $\{ \text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0, \text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x))) \}$ )

**Question:** How long can a  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  sequence from a term of size  $n$  become?  
(worst case)

**Here:** Does  $\mathcal{R}$  have complexity  $\Theta(n)$ ?

(1) Yes!

$$\text{double}(s^{n-2}(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^{n-1} s^{2n-4}(0)$$

- basic terms  $f(t_1, \dots, t_n)$  with  $t_i$  constructor terms allow only  $n$  steps

# What is *Complexity* of Term Rewriting?

**Given:** TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  (e.g.,  $\{ \text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0, \text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x))) \}$ )

**Question:** How long can a  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  sequence from a term of size  $n$  become?  
(worst case)

**Here:** Does  $\mathcal{R}$  have complexity  $\Theta(n)$ ?

(1) Yes!

$$\text{double}(s^{n-2}(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^{n-1} s^{2n-4}(0)$$

- basic terms  $f(t_1, \dots, t_n)$  with  $t_i$  constructor terms allow only  $n$  steps
- runtime complexity  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$ : basic terms as start terms

# What is *Complexity* of Term Rewriting?

**Given:** TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  (e.g.,  $\{ \text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0, \text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x))) \}$ )

**Question:** How long can a  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  sequence from a term of size  $n$  become?  
(worst case)

**Here:** Does  $\mathcal{R}$  have complexity  $\Theta(n)$ ?

(1) Yes!

$$\text{double}(s^{n-2}(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^{n-1} s^{2n-4}(0)$$

- **basic terms**  $f(t_1, \dots, t_n)$  with  $t_i$  **constructor terms** allow only  $n$  steps
- **runtime complexity**  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$ : basic terms as start terms
- $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  for **program analysis**

# What is *Complexity* of Term Rewriting?

**Given:** TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  (e.g.,  $\{ \text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0, \text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x))) \}$ )

**Question:** How long can a  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  sequence from a term of size  $n$  become?  
(worst case)

**Here:** Does  $\mathcal{R}$  have complexity  $\Theta(n)$ ?

(1) Yes!

$$\text{double}(s^{n-2}(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^{n-1} s^{2n-4}(0)$$

- basic terms  $f(t_1, \dots, t_n)$  with  $t_i$  constructor terms allow only  $n$  steps
- runtime complexity  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$ : basic terms as start terms
- $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  for program analysis

(2) No!

# What is *Complexity* of Term Rewriting?

**Given:** TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  (e.g.,  $\{ \text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0, \text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x))) \}$ )

**Question:** How long can a  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  sequence from a term of size  $n$  become?  
(worst case)

**Here:** Does  $\mathcal{R}$  have complexity  $\Theta(n)$ ?

(1) Yes!

$$\text{double}(s^{n-2}(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^{n-1} s^{2n-4}(0)$$

- basic terms  $f(t_1, \dots, t_n)$  with  $t_i$  constructor terms allow only  $n$  steps
- runtime complexity  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$ : basic terms as start terms
- $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  for program analysis

(2) No!

$$\text{double}^3(s(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^2 \text{double}^2(s^2(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^3 \text{double}(s^4(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^5 s^8(0) \text{ in 10 steps}$$

# What is *Complexity* of Term Rewriting?

**Given:** TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  (e.g.,  $\{ \text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0, \text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x))) \}$ )

**Question:** How long can a  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  sequence from a term of size  $n$  become?  
(worst case)

**Here:** Does  $\mathcal{R}$  have complexity  $\Theta(n)$ ?

(1) Yes!

$$\text{double}(s^{n-2}(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^{n-1} s^{2n-4}(0)$$

- basic terms  $f(t_1, \dots, t_n)$  with  $t_i$  constructor terms allow only  $n$  steps
- runtime complexity  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$ : basic terms as start terms
- $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  for program analysis

(2) No!

$\text{double}^3(s(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^2 \text{double}^2(s^2(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^3 \text{double}(s^4(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^5 s^8(0)$  in 10 steps

- $\text{double}^{n-2}(s(0))$  allows  $\Theta(2^n)$  many steps to  $s^{2^{n-2}}(0)$

# What is *Complexity* of Term Rewriting?

**Given:** TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  (e.g.,  $\{ \text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0, \text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x))) \}$ )

**Question:** How long can a  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  sequence from a term of size  $n$  become?  
(worst case)

**Here:** Does  $\mathcal{R}$  have complexity  $\Theta(n)$ ?

(1) Yes!

$$\text{double}(s^{n-2}(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^{n-1} s^{2n-4}(0)$$

- basic terms  $f(t_1, \dots, t_n)$  with  $t_i$  constructor terms allow only  $n$  steps
- runtime complexity  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$ : basic terms as start terms
- $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  for program analysis

(2) No!

$\text{double}^3(s(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^2 \text{double}^2(s^2(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^3 \text{double}(s^4(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^5 s^8(0)$  in 10 steps

- $\text{double}^{n-2}(s(0))$  allows  $\Theta(2^n)$  many steps to  $s^{2^{n-2}}(0)$
- derivational complexity  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$ : no restrictions on start terms



# What is *Complexity* of Term Rewriting?

**Given:** TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  (e.g.,  $\{ \text{double}(0) \rightarrow 0, \text{double}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(s(\text{double}(x))) \}$ )

**Question:** How long can a  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  sequence from a term of size  $n$  become?  
(worst case)

**Here:** Does  $\mathcal{R}$  have complexity  $\Theta(n)$ ?

(1) Yes!

$$\text{double}(s^{n-2}(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^{n-1} s^{2n-4}(0)$$

- **basic terms**  $f(t_1, \dots, t_n)$  with  $t_i$  **constructor terms** allow only  $n$  steps
- **runtime complexity**  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$ : basic terms as start terms
- $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  for **program analysis**

(2) No!

$\text{double}^3(s(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^2 \text{double}^2(s^2(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^3 \text{double}(s^4(0)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^5 s^8(0)$  in 10 steps

- $\text{double}^{n-2}(s(0))$  allows  $\Theta(2^n)$  many steps to  $s^{2^{n-2}}(0)$
- **derivational complexity**  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$ : no restrictions on start terms
- $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  for **equational reasoning**: cost of solving the word problem  
 $\mathcal{E} \models s \equiv t$  by rewriting  $s$  and  $t$  via an equivalent convergent TRS  $\mathcal{R}_{\mathcal{E}}$

# Complexity Analysis for TRSs: Overview

- ① Introduction
- ② Automatically Finding Upper Bounds
- ③ Automatically Finding Lower Bounds
- ④ Transformational Techniques
- ⑤ Analysing Program Complexity via TRS Complexity
- ⑥ Current Developments

1989: Derivational complexity introduced, linked to termination proofs<sup>18</sup>

---

<sup>18</sup>D. Hofbauer, C. Lautemann: *Termination proofs and the length of derivations*, RTA '89

## A Short Timeline (1/2)

1989: Derivational complexity introduced, linked to termination proofs<sup>18</sup>

2001: Techniques for polynomial upper complexity bounds<sup>19</sup>

---

<sup>18</sup>D. Hofbauer, C. Lautemann: *Termination proofs and the length of derivations*, RTA '89

<sup>19</sup>G. Bonfante, A. Cichon, J. Marion, and H. Touzet: *Algorithms with polynomial interpretation termination proof*, JFP '01

## A Short Timeline (1/2)

- 1989: Derivational complexity introduced, linked to termination proofs<sup>18</sup>
- 2001: Techniques for polynomial upper complexity bounds<sup>19</sup>
- 2008: Runtime complexity introduced with first analysis techniques<sup>20</sup>

---

<sup>18</sup>D. Hofbauer, C. Lautemann: *Termination proofs and the length of derivations*, RTA '89

<sup>19</sup>G. Bonfante, A. Cichon, J. Marion, and H. Touzet: *Algorithms with polynomial interpretation termination proof*, JFP '01

<sup>20</sup>N. Hirokawa, G. Moser: *Automated complexity analysis based on the dependency pair method*, IJCAR '08

## A Short Timeline (1/2)

- 1989: Derivational complexity introduced, linked to termination proofs<sup>18</sup>
- 2001: Techniques for polynomial upper complexity bounds<sup>19</sup>
- 2008: Runtime complexity introduced with first analysis techniques<sup>20</sup>
- 2008: First automated tools to find complexity bounds: TcT<sup>21</sup>, CaT<sup>22</sup>

---

<sup>18</sup>D. Hofbauer, C. Lautemann: *Termination proofs and the length of derivations*, RTA '89

<sup>19</sup>G. Bonfante, A. Cichon, J. Marion, and H. Touzet: *Algorithms with polynomial interpretation termination proof*, JFP '01

<sup>20</sup>N. Hirokawa, G. Moser: *Automated complexity analysis based on the dependency pair method*, IJCAR '08

<sup>21</sup>M. Avanzini, G. Moser, M. Schaper: *TcT: Tyrolean Complexity Tool*, TACAS '16, <https://tcs-informatik.uibk.ac.at/tools/tct/>

<sup>22</sup>M. Korp, C. Sternagel, H. Zankl, A. Middeldorp: *Tyrolean Termination Tool 2*, RTA '09, <http://cl-informatik.uibk.ac.at/software/cat/>

## A Short Timeline (1/2)

- 1989: Derivational complexity introduced, linked to termination proofs<sup>18</sup>
- 2001: Techniques for polynomial upper complexity bounds<sup>19</sup>
- 2008: Runtime complexity introduced with first analysis techniques<sup>20</sup>
- 2008: First automated tools to find complexity bounds: TcT<sup>21</sup>, CaT<sup>22</sup>
- 2008: First complexity analysis categories in the Termination Competition  
[http://termination-portal.org/wiki/Termination\\_Competition](http://termination-portal.org/wiki/Termination_Competition)

---

<sup>18</sup>D. Hofbauer, C. Lautemann: *Termination proofs and the length of derivations*, RTA '89

<sup>19</sup>G. Bonfante, A. Cichon, J. Marion, and H. Touzet: *Algorithms with polynomial interpretation termination proof*, JFP '01

<sup>20</sup>N. Hirokawa, G. Moser: *Automated complexity analysis based on the dependency pair method*, IJCAR '08

<sup>21</sup>M. Avanzini, G. Moser, M. Schaper: *TcT: Tyrolean Complexity Tool*, TACAS '16,  
<https://tcs-informatik.uibk.ac.at/tools/tct/>

<sup>22</sup>M. Korp, C. Sternagel, H. Zankl, A. Middeldorp: *Tyrolean Termination Tool 2*, RTA '09, <http://cl-informatik.uibk.ac.at/software/cat/>

## A Short Timeline (1/2)

- 1989: Derivational complexity introduced, linked to termination proofs<sup>18</sup>
- 2001: Techniques for polynomial upper complexity bounds<sup>19</sup>
- 2008: Runtime complexity introduced with first analysis techniques<sup>20</sup>
- 2008: First automated tools to find complexity bounds: TcT<sup>21</sup>, CaT<sup>22</sup>
- 2008: First complexity analysis categories in the Termination Competition  
[http://termination-portal.org/wiki/Termination\\_Competition](http://termination-portal.org/wiki/Termination_Competition)

...

---

<sup>18</sup>D. Hofbauer, C. Lautemann: *Termination proofs and the length of derivations*, RTA '89

<sup>19</sup>G. Bonfante, A. Cichon, J. Marion, and H. Touzet: *Algorithms with polynomial interpretation termination proof*, JFP '01

<sup>20</sup>N. Hirokawa, G. Moser: *Automated complexity analysis based on the dependency pair method*, IJCAR '08

<sup>21</sup>M. Avanzini, G. Moser, M. Schaper: *TcT: Tyrolean Complexity Tool*, TACAS '16,  
<https://tcs-informatik.uibk.ac.at/tools/tct/>

<sup>22</sup>M. Korp, C. Sternagel, H. Zankl, A. Middeldorp: *Tyrolean Termination Tool 2*, RTA '09, <http://cl-informatik.uibk.ac.at/software/cat/>



...

2022: Termination Competition 2022 with complexity analysis tools  
AProVE<sup>23</sup>, TcT in August 2022

<https://termcomp.github.io/Y2022>

---

<sup>23</sup>J. Giesl, C. Aschermann, M. Brockschmidt, F. Emmes, F. Frohn, C. Fuhs, J. Hensel, C. Otto, M. Plücker, P. Schneider-Kamp, T. Ströder, S. Swiderski, R. Thiemann: *Analyzing Program Termination and Complexity Automatically with AProVE*, JAR '17, <http://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/>

# Some Definitions

## Definition (Derivation Height $\text{dh}$ )

For a term  $t \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{V})$  and a relation  $\rightarrow$ , the **derivation height** is:

$$\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow) = \sup \{ n \mid \exists t'. t \rightarrow^n t' \}$$

If  $t$  starts an infinite  $\rightarrow$ -sequence, we set  $\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow) = \omega$ .

# Some Definitions

## Definition (Derivation Height $\text{dh}$ )

For a term  $t \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{V})$  and a relation  $\rightarrow$ , the **derivation height** is:

$$\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow) = \sup \{ n \mid \exists t'. t \rightarrow^n t' \}$$

If  $t$  starts an infinite  $\rightarrow$ -sequence, we set  $\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow) = \omega$ .

$\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow)$ : length of the longest  $\rightarrow$ -sequence from  $t$ .

# Some Definitions

## Definition (Derivation Height $\text{dh}$ )

For a term  $t \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{V})$  and a relation  $\rightarrow$ , the **derivation height** is:

$$\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow) = \sup \{ n \mid \exists t'. t \rightarrow^n t' \}$$

If  $t$  starts an infinite  $\rightarrow$ -sequence, we set  $\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow) = \omega$ .

$\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow)$ : length of the longest  $\rightarrow$ -sequence from  $t$ .

**Example:**  $\text{dh}(\text{double}(\text{s}(\text{s}(\text{s}(0))))), \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}) = 4$

# Some Definitions

## Definition (Derivation Height $\text{dh}$ )

For a term  $t \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{V})$  and a relation  $\rightarrow$ , the **derivation height** is:

$$\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow) = \sup \{ n \mid \exists t'. t \rightarrow^n t' \}$$

If  $t$  starts an infinite  $\rightarrow$ -sequence, we set  $\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow) = \omega$ .

$\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow)$ : length of the longest  $\rightarrow$ -sequence from  $t$ .

**Example:**  $\text{dh}(\text{double}(\text{s}(\text{s}(\text{s}(0))))) , \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}} ) = 4$

## Definition (Derivational Complexity $\text{dc}$ )

For a TRS  $\mathcal{R}$ , the **derivational complexity** is:

$$\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) = \sup \{ \text{dh}(t, \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}) \mid t \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{V}), |t| \leq n \}$$

# Some Definitions

## Definition (Derivation Height $\text{dh}$ )

For a term  $t \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{V})$  and a relation  $\rightarrow$ , the **derivation height** is:

$$\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow) = \sup \{ n \mid \exists t'. t \rightarrow^n t' \}$$

If  $t$  starts an infinite  $\rightarrow$ -sequence, we set  $\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow) = \omega$ .

$\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow)$ : length of the longest  $\rightarrow$ -sequence from  $t$ .

**Example:**  $\text{dh}(\text{double}(\text{s}(\text{s}(\text{s}(0))))), \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}) = 4$

## Definition (Derivational Complexity $\text{dc}$ )

For a TRS  $\mathcal{R}$ , the **derivational complexity** is:

$$\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) = \sup \{ \text{dh}(t, \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}) \mid t \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{V}), |t| \leq n \}$$

$\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$ : length of the longest  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$ -sequence from a term of size at most  $n$

# Some Definitions

## Definition (Derivation Height dh)

For a term  $t \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{V})$  and a relation  $\rightarrow$ , the **derivation height** is:

$$\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow) = \sup \{ n \mid \exists t'. t \rightarrow^n t' \}$$

If  $t$  starts an infinite  $\rightarrow$ -sequence, we set  $\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow) = \omega$ .

$\text{dh}(t, \rightarrow)$ : length of the longest  $\rightarrow$ -sequence from  $t$ .

**Example:**  $\text{dh}(\text{double}(\text{s}(\text{s}(\text{s}(0))))), \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}) = 4$

## Definition (Derivational Complexity dc)

For a TRS  $\mathcal{R}$ , the **derivational complexity** is:

$$\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) = \sup \{ \text{dh}(t, \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}) \mid t \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{V}), |t| \leq n \}$$

$\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$ : length of the longest  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$ -sequence from a term of size at most  $n$

**Example:** For  $\mathcal{R}$  for **double**, we have  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \Theta(2^n)$ .

The Bad News for automation:



The Bad News for automation:

For a given TRS  $\mathcal{R}$ , the following questions are undecidable:

- $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) = \omega$  for some  $n$ ? ( $\rightarrow$  termination!)

The Bad News for automation:

For a given TRS  $\mathcal{R}$ , the following questions are undecidable:

- $dc_{\mathcal{R}}(n) = \omega$  for some  $n$ ? ( $\rightarrow$  termination!)
- $dc_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  polynomially bounded?<sup>24</sup>

---

<sup>24</sup>A. Schnabl and J. G. Simonsen: *The exact hardness of deciding derivational and runtime complexity*, CSL '11

The Bad News for automation:

For a given TRS  $\mathcal{R}$ , the following questions are undecidable:

- $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) = \omega$  for some  $n$ ? ( $\rightarrow$  termination!)
- $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  polynomially bounded?<sup>24</sup>

**Goal:** find **approximations** for derivational complexity

**Initial focus:** find upper bounds

$$\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \mathcal{O}(\dots)$$

---

<sup>24</sup>A. Schnabl and J. G. Simonsen: *The exact hardness of deciding derivational and runtime complexity*, CSL '11

# Derivational Complexity from Polynomial Interpretations (1/2)

## Example (double)

`double`(0)  $\rightarrow$  0

`double`(`s`( $x$ ))  $\rightarrow$  `s`(`s`(`double`( $x$ )))

# Derivational Complexity from Polynomial Interpretations (1/2)

## Example (double)

$\text{double}(0) \succ 0$   
 $\text{double}(s(x)) \succ s(s(\text{double}(x)))$

Show  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) < \omega$  by **termination proof** with reduction order  $\succ$  on terms.

# Derivational Complexity from Polynomial Interpretations (1/2)

## Example (double)

$$\begin{aligned}\text{double}(0) &\succ 0 \\ \text{double}(s(x)) &\succ s(s(\text{double}(x)))\end{aligned}$$

Show  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) < \omega$  by **termination proof** with reduction order  $\succ$  on terms.  
Get  $\succ$  via **polynomial interpretation**<sup>25</sup>  $[\cdot]$  over  $\mathbb{N}$ :  $\ell \succ r \iff [\ell] \succ [r]$

---

<sup>25</sup>D. Lankford: *Canonical algebraic simplification in computational logic*, U Texas '75

# Derivational Complexity from Polynomial Interpretations (1/2)

## Example (double)

$$\begin{aligned}\text{double}(0) &\succ 0 \\ \text{double}(s(x)) &\succ s(s(\text{double}(x)))\end{aligned}$$

Show  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) < \omega$  by **termination proof** with reduction order  $\succ$  on terms.  
Get  $\succ$  via **polynomial interpretation**<sup>25</sup>  $[\cdot]$  over  $\mathbb{N}$ :  $\ell \succ r \iff [\ell] \succ [r]$

**Example:**  $[\text{double}](x) = 3 \cdot x, \quad [s](x) = x + 1, \quad [0] = 1$

---

<sup>25</sup>D. Lankford: *Canonical algebraic simplification in computational logic*, U Texas '75

# Derivational Complexity from Polynomial Interpretations (1/2)

## Example (double)

$$\begin{aligned}\text{double}(0) &\succ 0 \\ \text{double}(s(x)) &\succ s(s(\text{double}(x)))\end{aligned}$$

Show  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) < \omega$  by **termination proof** with reduction order  $\succ$  on terms.  
Get  $\succ$  via **polynomial interpretation**<sup>25</sup>  $[\cdot]$  over  $\mathbb{N}$ :  $\ell \succ r \iff [\ell] \succ [r]$

**Example:**  $[\text{double}](x) = 3 \cdot x, \quad [s](x) = x + 1, \quad [0] = 1$

Extend to terms:

- $[x] = x$
- $[f(t_1, \dots, t_n)] = [f]([t_1], \dots, [t_n])$

---

<sup>25</sup>D. Lankford: *Canonical algebraic simplification in computational logic*, U Texas '75



# Derivational Complexity from Polynomial Interpretations (1/2)

## Example (double)

$\text{double}(0)$	$\succ$	$0$		$3$	$>$	$1$
$\text{double}(s(x))$	$\succ$	$s(s(\text{double}(x)))$		$3 \cdot x + 3$	$>$	$3 \cdot x + 2$

Show  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) < \omega$  by **termination proof** with reduction order  $\succ$  on terms.  
Get  $\succ$  via **polynomial interpretation**<sup>25</sup>  $[\cdot]$  over  $\mathbb{N}$ :  $\ell \succ r \iff [\ell] \succ [r]$

**Example:**  $[\text{double}](x) = 3 \cdot x$ ,  $[s](x) = x + 1$ ,  $[0] = 1$

Extend to terms:

- $[x] = x$
- $[f(t_1, \dots, t_n)] = [f]([t_1], \dots, [t_n])$

---

<sup>25</sup>D. Lankford: *Canonical algebraic simplification in computational logic*, U Texas '75

# Derivational Complexity from Polynomial Interpretations (1/2)

## Example (double)

$\text{double}(0)$	$\succ$	$0$		$3$	$>$	$1$
$\text{double}(s(x))$	$\succ$	$s(s(\text{double}(x)))$		$3 \cdot x + 3$	$>$	$3 \cdot x + 2$

Show  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) < \omega$  by **termination proof** with reduction order  $\succ$  on terms.  
Get  $\succ$  via **polynomial interpretation**<sup>25</sup>  $[\cdot]$  over  $\mathbb{N}$ :  $\ell \succ r \iff [\ell] \succ [r]$

**Example:**  $[\text{double}](x) = 3 \cdot x$ ,  $[s](x) = x + 1$ ,  $[0] = 1$

Extend to terms:

- $[x] = x$
- $[f(t_1, \dots, t_n)] = [f]([t_1], \dots, [t_n])$

Automated search for  $[\cdot]$  via SAT<sup>26</sup> or SMT<sup>27</sup> solving

<sup>25</sup>D. Lankford: *Canonical algebraic simplification in computational logic*, U Texas '75

<sup>26</sup>C. Fuhs, J. Giesl, A. Middeldorp, P. Schneider-Kamp, R. Thiemann, H. Zankl: *SAT solving for termination analysis with polynomial interpretations*, SAT '07

<sup>27</sup>C. Borralleras, S. Lucas, A. Oliveras, E. Rodríguez-Carbonell, A. Rubio: *SAT modulo linear arithmetic for solving polynomial constraints*, JAR '12

# Derivational Complexity from Polynomial Interpretations (2/2)

## Example (double)

$\text{double}(0)$	$\succ$	$0$		$3$	$>$	$1$
$\text{double}(s(x))$	$\succ$	$s(s(\text{double}(x)))$	$ $	$3 \cdot x + 3$	$>$	$3 \cdot x + 2$

**Example:**  $[ \text{double} ](x) = 3 \cdot x$ ,  $[s](x) = x + 1$ ,  $[0] = 1$

This proves more than just termination...

# Derivational Complexity from Polynomial Interpretations (2/2)

## Example (double)

$\text{double}(0)$	$\succ$	$0$		$3$	$>$	$1$
$\text{double}(s(x))$	$\succ$	$s(s(\text{double}(x)))$		$3 \cdot x + 3$	$>$	$3 \cdot x + 2$

**Example:**  $[ \text{double} ](x) = 3 \cdot x$ ,  $[s](x) = x + 1$ ,  $[0] = 1$

This proves more than just termination...

Theorem (Upper bounds for  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$   
from polynomial interpretations<sup>28</sup>)

- Termination proof for TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  with **polynomial** interpretation  
 $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in 2^{2^{\mathcal{O}(n)}}$

<sup>28</sup>D. Hofbauer, C. Lautemann: *Termination proofs and the length of derivations*, RTA '89

# Derivational Complexity from Polynomial Interpretations (2/2)

## Example (double)

$\text{double}(0)$	$\succ$	$0$		$3$	$>$	$1$
$\text{double}(s(x))$	$\succ$	$s(s(\text{double}(x)))$		$3 \cdot x + 3$	$>$	$3 \cdot x + 2$

**Example:**  $[\text{double}](x) = 3 \cdot x$ ,  $[s](x) = x + 1$ ,  $[0] = 1$

This proves more than just termination...

Theorem (Upper bounds for  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$   
from polynomial interpretations<sup>28</sup>)

- Termination proof for TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  with **polynomial** interpretation  
 $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in 2^{2^{\mathcal{O}(n)}}$
- Termination proof for TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  with **linear polynomial** interpretation  
 $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in 2^{\mathcal{O}(n)}$

<sup>28</sup> D. Hofbauer, C. Lautemann: *Termination proofs and the length of derivations*, RTA '89

# Derivational Complexity from Termination Proofs (1/2)

Termination proof for TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  with ...

- matchbounds<sup>29</sup>  $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \mathcal{O}(n)$
- arctic matrix interpretations<sup>30</sup>  $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \mathcal{O}(n)$

---

<sup>29</sup>A. Geser, D. Hofbauer, J. Waldmann: *Match-bounded string rewriting systems*, AAECC '04

<sup>30</sup>A. Koprowski, J. Waldmann: *Max/plus tree automata for termination of term rewriting*, Acta Cyb. '09

# Derivational Complexity from Termination Proofs (1/2)

Termination proof for TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  with ...

- matchbounds<sup>29</sup>  $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \mathcal{O}(n)$
- arctic matrix interpretations<sup>30</sup>  $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \mathcal{O}(n)$
- triangular matrix interpretation<sup>31</sup>  $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  is at most polynomial
- matrix interpretation of spectral radius<sup>32</sup>  $\leq 1$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  is at most polynomial

---

<sup>29</sup>A. Geser, D. Hofbauer, J. Waldmann: *Match-bounded string rewriting systems*, AAECC '04

<sup>30</sup>A. Koprowski, J. Waldmann: *Max/plus tree automata for termination of term rewriting*, Acta Cyb. '09

<sup>31</sup>G. Moser, A. Schnabl, J. Waldmann: *Complexity analysis of term rewriting based on matrix and context dependent interpretations*, FSTTCS '08

<sup>32</sup>F. Neurauter, H. Zankl, A. Middeldorp: *Revisiting matrix interpretations for polynomial derivational complexity of term rewriting*, LPAR (Yogyakarta) '10

# Derivational Complexity from Termination Proofs (1/2)

Termination proof for TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  with ...

- matchbounds<sup>29</sup>  $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \mathcal{O}(n)$
- arctic matrix interpretations<sup>30</sup>  $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \mathcal{O}(n)$
- triangular matrix interpretation<sup>31</sup>  $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  is at most polynomial
- matrix interpretation of spectral radius<sup>32</sup>  $\leq 1$   
 $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  is at most polynomial
- standard matrix interpretation<sup>33</sup>  $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  is at most exponential

---

<sup>29</sup>A. Geser, D. Hofbauer, J. Waldmann: *Match-bounded string rewriting systems*, AAECC '04

<sup>30</sup>A. Koprowski, J. Waldmann: *Max/plus tree automata for termination of term rewriting*, Acta Cyb. '09

<sup>31</sup>G. Moser, A. Schnabl, J. Waldmann: *Complexity analysis of term rewriting based on matrix and context dependent interpretations*, FSTTCS '08

<sup>32</sup>F. Neurauter, H. Zankl, A. Middeldorp: *Revisiting matrix interpretations for polynomial derivational complexity of term rewriting*, LPAR (Yogyakarta) '10

<sup>33</sup>J. Endrullis, J. Waldmann, and H. Zantema: *Matrix interpretations for proving termination of term rewriting*, JAR '08



# Derivational Complexity from Termination Proofs (2/2)

Termination proof for TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  with ...

- lexicographic path order<sup>34</sup>  $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  is at most multiple recursive<sup>35</sup>

---

<sup>34</sup>S. Kamin, J.-J. Lévy: *Two generalizations of the recursive path ordering*, U Illinois '80

<sup>35</sup>A. Weiermann: *Termination proofs for term rewriting systems by lexicographic path orderings imply multiply recursive derivation lengths*, TCS '95

# Derivational Complexity from Termination Proofs (2/2)

Termination proof for TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  with ...

- lexicographic path order<sup>34</sup>  $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  is at most multiple recursive<sup>35</sup>
- Dependency Pairs method<sup>36</sup> with dependency graphs and usable rules  $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  is at most primitive recursive<sup>37</sup>

---

<sup>34</sup>S. Kamin, J.-J. Lévy: *Two generalizations of the recursive path ordering*, U Illinois '80

<sup>35</sup>A. Weiermann: *Termination proofs for term rewriting systems by lexicographic path orderings imply multiply recursive derivation lengths*, TCS '95

<sup>36</sup>T. Arts, J. Giesl: *Termination of term rewriting using dependency pairs*, TCS '00

<sup>37</sup>G. Moser, A. Schnabl: *The derivational complexity induced by the dependency pair method*, LMCS '11

# Derivational Complexity from Termination Proofs (2/2)

Termination proof for TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  with ...

- lexicographic path order<sup>34</sup>  $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  is at most multiple recursive<sup>35</sup>
- Dependency Pairs method<sup>36</sup> with dependency graphs and usable rules  
 $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  is at most primitive recursive<sup>37</sup>
- Dependency Pairs framework<sup>38,39</sup> with dependency graphs, reduction pairs, subterm criterion  $\Rightarrow \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  is at most multiple recursive<sup>40</sup>

---

<sup>34</sup>S. Kamin, J.-J. Lévy: *Two generalizations of the recursive path ordering*, U Illinois '80

<sup>35</sup>A. Weiermann: *Termination proofs for term rewriting systems by lexicographic path orderings imply multiply recursive derivation lengths*, TCS '95

<sup>36</sup>T. Arts, J. Giesl: *Termination of term rewriting using dependency pairs*, TCS '00

<sup>37</sup>G. Moser, A. Schnabl: *The derivational complexity induced by the dependency pair method*, LMCS '11

<sup>38</sup>J. Giesl, R. Thiemann, P. Schneider-Kamp, S. Falke: *Mechanizing and improving dependency pairs*, JAR '06

<sup>39</sup>N. Hirokawa and A. Middeldorp: *Tyrolea Termination Tool: Techniques and features*, IC '07

<sup>40</sup>G. Moser, A. Schnabl: *Termination proofs in the dependency pair framework may induce multiple recursive derivational complexity*, RTA '11

# Runtime Complexity

- So far: upper bounds for derivational complexity

# Runtime Complexity

- So far: upper bounds for derivational complexity
- But: derivational complexity counter-intuitive, often infeasible

# Runtime Complexity

- So far: upper bounds for derivational complexity
- But: derivational complexity counter-intuitive, often infeasible
- Wanted: complexity of evaluation of **double on data**:  $\text{double}(s^n(0))$

# Runtime Complexity

- So far: upper bounds for derivational complexity
- But: derivational complexity counter-intuitive, often infeasible
- Wanted: complexity of evaluation of **double on data**:  $\text{double}(s^n(0))$

## Definition (Basic Term<sup>41</sup>)

For **defined symbols**  $\mathcal{D}$  and **constructor symbols**  $\mathcal{C}$ , the term

$$f(t_1, \dots, t_n)$$

is in the set  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{basic}}$  of **basic terms** iff  $f \in \mathcal{D}$  and  $t_1, \dots, t_n \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{V})$ .

---

<sup>41</sup>N. Hirokawa, G. Moser: *Automated complexity analysis based on the dependency pair method*, IJCAR '08

# Runtime Complexity

- So far: upper bounds for derivational complexity
- But: derivational complexity counter-intuitive, often infeasible
- Wanted: complexity of evaluation of **double on data**:  $\text{double}(s^n(0))$

## Definition (Basic Term<sup>41</sup>)

For **defined symbols**  $\mathcal{D}$  and **constructor symbols**  $\mathcal{C}$ , the term

$$f(t_1, \dots, t_n)$$

is in the set  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{basic}}$  of **basic terms** iff  $f \in \mathcal{D}$  and  $t_1, \dots, t_n \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{V})$ .

## Definition (Runtime Complexity rc<sup>41</sup>)

For a TRS  $\mathcal{R}$ , the **runtime complexity** is:

$$\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) = \sup \{ \text{dh}(t, \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}) \mid t \in \mathcal{T}_{\text{basic}}, |t| \leq n \}$$

---

<sup>41</sup>N. Hirokawa, G. Moser: *Automated complexity analysis based on the dependency pair method*, IJCAR '08



# Runtime Complexity

- So far: upper bounds for derivational complexity
- But: derivational complexity counter-intuitive, often infeasible
- Wanted: complexity of evaluation of **double on data**:  $\text{double}(s^n(0))$

## Definition (Basic Term<sup>41</sup>)

For **defined symbols**  $\mathcal{D}$  and **constructor symbols**  $\mathcal{C}$ , the term

$$f(t_1, \dots, t_n)$$

is in the set  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{basic}}$  of **basic terms** iff  $f \in \mathcal{D}$  and  $t_1, \dots, t_n \in \mathcal{T}(\mathcal{C}, \mathcal{V})$ .

## Definition (Runtime Complexity rc<sup>41</sup>)

For a TRS  $\mathcal{R}$ , the **runtime complexity** is:

$$\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) = \sup \{ \text{dh}(t, \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}) \mid t \in \mathcal{T}_{\text{basic}}, |t| \leq n \}$$

$\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$ : like derivational complexity... but for basic terms only!

---

<sup>41</sup>N. Hirokawa, G. Moser: *Automated complexity analysis based on the dependency pair method*, IJCAR '08

# Runtime Complexity from Polynomial Interpretations

Polynomial interpretations can induce upper bounds to runtime complexity:<sup>42</sup>

## Definition (Strongly linear polynomial, restricted interpretation)

- Polynomial  $p$  is **strongly linear** iff
$$p(x_1, \dots, x_n) = x_1 + \dots + x_n + a \text{ for some } a \in \mathbb{N}.$$
- Polynomial interpretation  $[\cdot]$  is **restricted** iff for all constructor symbols  $f$ ,  $[f](x_1, \dots, x_n)$  is strongly linear.

Idea:  $[t] \leq c \cdot |t|$  for fixed  $c \in \mathbb{N}$ .

---

<sup>42</sup>G. Bonfante, A. Cichon, J. Marion, H. Touzet: *Algorithms with polynomial interpretation termination proof*, JFP '01

# Runtime Complexity from Polynomial Interpretations

Polynomial interpretations can induce upper bounds to runtime complexity:<sup>42</sup>

## Definition (Strongly linear polynomial, restricted interpretation)

- Polynomial  $p$  is **strongly linear** iff  
 $p(x_1, \dots, x_n) = x_1 + \dots + x_n + a$  for some  $a \in \mathbb{N}$ .
- Polynomial interpretation  $[\cdot]$  is **restricted** iff  
for all constructor symbols  $f$ ,  $[f](x_1, \dots, x_n)$  is strongly linear.

Idea:  $[t] \leq c \cdot |t|$  for fixed  $c \in \mathbb{N}$ .

## Theorem (Upper bounds for $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$ from restricted interpretations)

*Termination proof for TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  with **restricted** interpretation  $[\cdot]$  of degree at most  $d$  for  $[f]$*   
 $\Rightarrow \text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \mathcal{O}(n^d)$

---

<sup>42</sup>G. Bonfante, A. Cichon, J. Marion, H. Touzet: *Algorithms with polynomial interpretation termination proof*, JFP '01

# Runtime Complexity from Polynomial Interpretations

Polynomial interpretations can induce upper bounds to runtime complexity:<sup>42</sup>

## Definition (Strongly linear polynomial, restricted interpretation)

- Polynomial  $p$  is **strongly linear** iff
$$p(x_1, \dots, x_n) = x_1 + \dots + x_n + a \text{ for some } a \in \mathbb{N}.$$
- Polynomial interpretation  $[\cdot]$  is **restricted** iff for all constructor symbols  $f$ ,  $[f](x_1, \dots, x_n)$  is strongly linear.

Idea:  $[t] \leq c \cdot |t|$  for fixed  $c \in \mathbb{N}$ .

## Theorem (Upper bounds for $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$ from restricted interpretations)

*Termination proof for TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  with **restricted** interpretation  $[\cdot]$  of degree at most  $d$  for  $[f]$*   
 $\Rightarrow \text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \mathcal{O}(n^d)$

**Example:**  $[\text{double}](x) = 3 \cdot x$ ,  $[\text{s}](x) = x + 1$ ,  $[0] = 1$  is restricted, degree 1  
 $\Rightarrow \text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \mathcal{O}(n)$  for TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  for **double**

---

<sup>42</sup>G. Bonfante, A. Cichon, J. Marion, H. Touzet: *Algorithms with polynomial interpretation termination proof*, JFP '01

# Dependency Tuples for *Innermost* Runtime Complexity irc

Here: innermost rewriting ( $\approx$  call-by-value)

## Example (reverse)

`app`(`nil`,  $y$ )  $\rightarrow y$

`reverse`(`nil`)  $\rightarrow$  `nil`

`app`(`add`( $n$ ,  $x$ ),  $y$ )  $\rightarrow$  `add`( $n$ , `app`( $x$ ,  $y$ ))

`reverse`(`add`( $n$ ,  $x$ ))  $\rightarrow$  `app`(`reverse`( $x$ ), `add`( $n$ , `nil`))

# Dependency Tuples for *Innermost* Runtime Complexity irc

Here: innermost rewriting ( $\approx$  call-by-value)

## Example (reverse)

$\text{app}(\text{nil}, y) \rightarrow y$	$\text{app}(\text{add}(n, x), y) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{app}(x, y))$
$\text{reverse}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil}$	$\text{reverse}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{app}(\text{reverse}(x), \text{add}(n, \text{nil}))$

For rule  $\ell \rightarrow r$ , eval of  $\ell$  costs 1 + eval of all function calls in  $r$  **together**:

---

<sup>43</sup>L. Noschinski, F. Emmes, J. Giesl: *Analyzing innermost runtime complexity of term rewriting by dependency pairs*, JAR '13

# Dependency Tuples for *Innermost* Runtime Complexity irc

Here: innermost rewriting ( $\approx$  call-by-value)

## Example (reverse)

$\text{app}(\text{nil}, y) \rightarrow y$	$\text{app}(\text{add}(n, x), y) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{app}(x, y))$
$\text{reverse}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil}$	$\text{reverse}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{app}(\text{reverse}(x), \text{add}(n, \text{nil}))$

For rule  $\ell \rightarrow r$ , eval of  $\ell$  costs 1 + eval of all function calls in  $r$  **together**:

## Example (Dependency Tuples<sup>43</sup> for reverse)

$\text{app}^\#(\text{nil}, y) \rightarrow \text{Com}_0$
$\text{app}^\#(\text{add}(n, x), y) \rightarrow \text{Com}_1(\text{app}^\#(x, y))$
$\text{reverse}^\#(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{Com}_0$
$\text{reverse}^\#(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{Com}_2(\text{app}^\#(\text{reverse}(x), \text{add}(n, \text{nil})), \text{reverse}^\#(x))$

- Function calls to count marked with  $\#$
- Compound symbols  $\text{Com}_k$  group function calls together

<sup>43</sup>L. Noschinski, F. Emmes, J. Giesl: *Analyzing innermost runtime complexity of term rewriting by dependency pairs*, JAR '13

# Polynomial Interpretations for Dependency Tuples

## Example (reverse, Dependency Tuples for reverse)

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{app}^\#(\text{nil}, y) & \rightarrow \text{Com}_0 \\ \text{app}^\#(\text{add}(n, x), y) & \rightarrow \text{Com}_1(\text{app}^\#(x, y)) \\ \text{reverse}^\#(\text{nil}) & \rightarrow \text{Com}_0 \\ \text{reverse}^\#(\text{add}(n, x)) & \rightarrow \text{Com}_2(\text{app}^\#(\text{reverse}(x), \text{add}(n, \text{nil})), \text{reverse}^\#(x)) \\ \text{app}(\text{nil}, y) & \rightarrow y \quad \Bigg| \quad \text{app}(\text{add}(n, x), y) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{app}(x, y)) \\ \text{reverse}(\text{nil}) & \rightarrow \text{nil} \quad \Bigg| \quad \text{reverse}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{app}(\text{reverse}(x), \text{add}(n, \text{nil})) \end{array}$$



# Polynomial Interpretations for Dependency Tuples

## Example (reverse, Dependency Tuples for reverse)

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{app}^\sharp(\text{nil}, y) & \rightarrow \text{Com}_0 \\ \text{app}^\sharp(\text{add}(n, x), y) & \rightarrow \text{Com}_1(\text{app}^\sharp(x, y)) \\ \text{reverse}^\sharp(\text{nil}) & \rightarrow \text{Com}_0 \\ \text{reverse}^\sharp(\text{add}(n, x)) & \rightarrow \text{Com}_2(\text{app}^\sharp(\text{reverse}(x), \text{add}(n, \text{nil})), \text{reverse}^\sharp(x)) \\ \text{app}(\text{nil}, y) & \rightarrow y \quad \left| \quad \text{app}(\text{add}(n, x), y) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{app}(x, y)) \right. \\ \text{reverse}(\text{nil}) & \rightarrow \text{nil} \quad \left| \quad \text{reverse}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{app}(\text{reverse}(x), \text{add}(n, \text{nil})) \right. \end{array}$$

Use interpretation  $[\cdot]$  with  $[\text{Com}_k](x_1, \dots, x_k) = x_1 + \dots + x_k$  and

$$\begin{array}{ll} [\text{nil}] = 0 & [\text{add}](x_1, x_2) = x_2 + 1 \ (\leq \text{restricted interpret.}) \\ [\text{app}](x_1, x_2) = x_1 + x_2 & [\text{reverse}](x_1) = x_1 \ (\text{bounds helper fct. result size}) \\ [\text{app}^\sharp](x_1, x_2) = x_1 + 1 & [\text{reverse}^\sharp](x_1) = x_1^2 + x_1 + 1 \ (\text{complexity of fct.}) \end{array}$$

to show  $[\ell] \geq [r]$  for all rules and  $[\ell] \geq 1 + [r]$  for all Dependency Tuples

Maximum degree of  $[\cdot]$  is 2  $\Rightarrow \text{irc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \mathcal{O}(n^2)$

- Dependency Tuples are an adaptation of Dependency Pairs (DPs) from termination analysis to complexity analysis, allow for **incremental** complexity proofs with several techniques
-

- Dependency Tuples are an adaptation of Dependency Pairs (DPs) from termination analysis to complexity analysis, allow for **incremental** complexity proofs with several techniques
- Further adaptation of DPs (incomparable): Weak (Innermost) Dependency Pairs for (innermost) runtime complexity<sup>44</sup>

---

<sup>44</sup>N. Hirokawa, G. Moser: *Automated complexity analysis based on the dependency pair method*, IJCAR '08

- Dependency Tuples are an adaptation of Dependency Pairs (DPs) from termination analysis to complexity analysis, allow for **incremental** complexity proofs with several techniques
- Further adaptation of DPs (incomparable): Weak (Innermost) Dependency Pairs for (innermost) runtime complexity<sup>44</sup>
- Extensions by polynomial path orders<sup>45</sup>, usable replacement maps<sup>46</sup>, a combination framework for complexity analysis<sup>47</sup>, ...

---

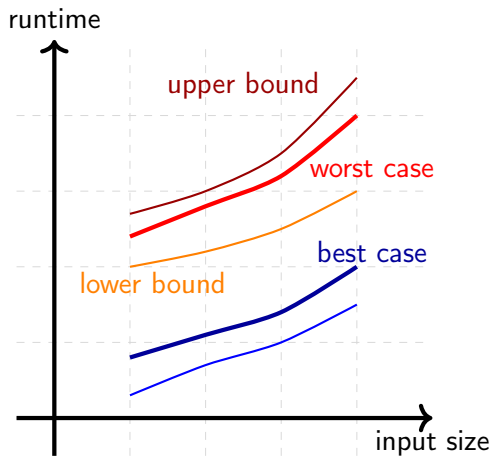
<sup>44</sup>N. Hirokawa, G. Moser: *Automated complexity analysis based on the dependency pair method*, IJCAR '08

<sup>45</sup>M. Avanzini, G. Moser: *Dependency pairs and polynomial path orders*, RTA '09

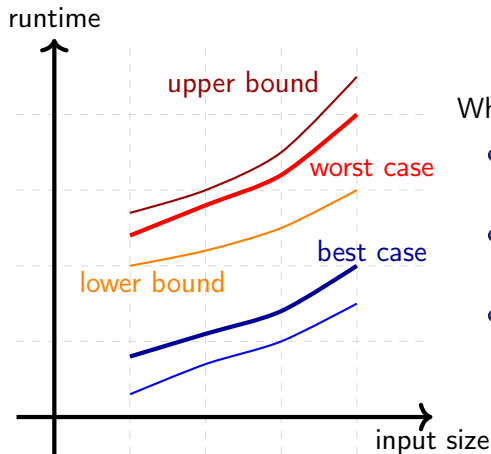
<sup>46</sup>N. Hirokawa, G. Moser: *Automated complexity analysis based on context-sensitive rewriting*, RTA-TLCA '14

<sup>47</sup>M. Avanzini, G. Moser: *A combination framework for complexity*, IC '16

# How about Lower Bounds for Complexity?



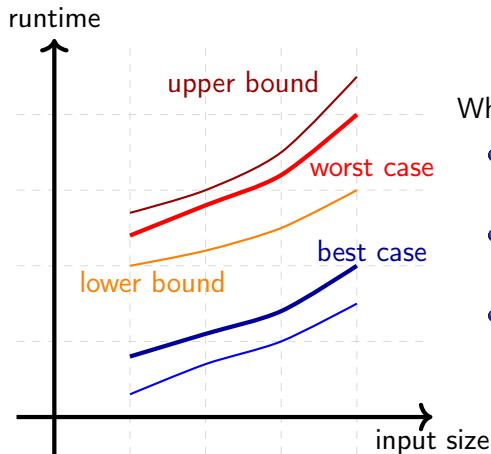
# How about Lower Bounds for Complexity?



Why lower bounds?

- get **tight bounds** with upper bounds
- can indicate implementation bugs
- security: single query can trigger Denial of Service

# How about Lower Bounds for Complexity?



Why lower bounds?

- get **tight bounds** with upper bounds
- can indicate implementation bugs
- security: single query can trigger Denial of Service

Here: Two techniques for finding lower bounds<sup>48</sup> inspired by proving **non-termination**

<sup>48</sup>F. Frohn, J. Giesl, J. Hensel, C. Aschermann, and T. Ströder: *Lower bounds for runtime complexity of term rewriting*, JAR '17

# Finding Lower Bounds by Induction

(1) Induction technique, inspired by **non-looping** non-termination<sup>49</sup>



# Finding Lower Bounds by Induction

(1) Induction technique, inspired by **non-looping** non-termination<sup>49</sup>

- Generate infinite family  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{witness}}$  of basic terms as witnesses in

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}. \quad \exists t_n \in \mathcal{T}_{\text{witness}}. \quad |t_n| \leq q(n) \quad \wedge \quad \text{dh}(t_n, \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}) \geq p(n)$$

to conclude  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \Omega(p'(n))$ .

---

<sup>49</sup>F. Emmes, T. Enger, J. Giesl: *Proving non-looping non-termination automatically*, IJCAR '12

# Finding Lower Bounds by Induction

(1) Induction technique, inspired by **non-looping** non-termination<sup>49</sup>

- Generate infinite family  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{witness}}$  of basic terms as witnesses in

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}. \quad \exists t_n \in \mathcal{T}_{\text{witness}}. \quad |t_n| \leq q(n) \quad \wedge \quad \text{dh}(t_n, \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}) \geq p(n)$$

to conclude  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \Omega(p'(n))$ .

- Constructor terms for arguments can be built recursively after type inference:  $0, s(0), s(s(0)), \dots$  (here  $q(n) = n + 1$ , often linear)

---

<sup>49</sup>F. Emmes, T. Enger, J. Giesl: *Proving non-looping non-termination automatically*, IJCAR '12

# Finding Lower Bounds by Induction

(1) Induction technique, inspired by **non-looping** non-termination<sup>49</sup>

- Generate infinite family  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{witness}}$  of basic terms as witnesses in

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}. \quad \exists t_n \in \mathcal{T}_{\text{witness}}. \quad |t_n| \leq q(n) \quad \wedge \quad \text{dh}(t_n, \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}) \geq p(n)$$

to conclude  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \Omega(p'(n))$ .

- Constructor terms for arguments can be built recursively after type inference:  $0, s(0), s(s(0)), \dots$  (here  $q(n) = n + 1$ , often linear)
- Evaluate  $t_n$  by narrowing, get rewrite sequences with recursive calls

---

<sup>49</sup>F. Emmes, T. Enger, J. Giesl: *Proving non-looping non-termination automatically*, IJCAR '12

# Finding Lower Bounds by Induction

(1) Induction technique, inspired by **non-looping** non-termination<sup>49</sup>

- Generate infinite family  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{witness}}$  of basic terms as witnesses in

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}. \quad \exists t_n \in \mathcal{T}_{\text{witness}}. \quad |t_n| \leq q(n) \quad \wedge \quad \text{dh}(t_n, \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}) \geq p(n)$$

to conclude  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \Omega(p'(n))$ .

- Constructor terms for arguments can be built recursively after type inference:  $0, s(0), s(s(0)), \dots$  (here  $q(n) = n + 1$ , often linear)
- Evaluate  $t_n$  by narrowing, get rewrite sequences with recursive calls
- Speculate polynomial  $p(n)$  based on values for  $n = 0, 1, \dots, k$

---

<sup>49</sup>F. Emmes, T. Enger, J. Giesl: *Proving non-looping non-termination automatically*, IJCAR '12

# Finding Lower Bounds by Induction

(1) Induction technique, inspired by **non-looping** non-termination<sup>49</sup>

- Generate infinite family  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{witness}}$  of basic terms as witnesses in

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}. \quad \exists t_n \in \mathcal{T}_{\text{witness}}. \quad |t_n| \leq q(n) \quad \wedge \quad \text{dh}(t_n, \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}) \geq p(n)$$

to conclude  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \Omega(p'(n))$ .

- Constructor terms for arguments can be built recursively after type inference:  $0, s(0), s(s(0)), \dots$  (here  $q(n) = n + 1$ , often linear)
- Evaluate  $t_n$  by narrowing, get rewrite sequences with recursive calls
- Speculate polynomial  $p(n)$  based on values for  $n = 0, 1, \dots, k$
- Prove rewrite lemma  $t_n \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^{\geq p(n)} t'_n$  inductively

---

<sup>49</sup>F. Emmes, T. Enger, J. Giesl: *Proving non-looping non-termination automatically*, IJCAR '12

# Finding Lower Bounds by Induction

(1) Induction technique, inspired by **non-looping** non-termination<sup>49</sup>

- Generate infinite family  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{witness}}$  of basic terms as witnesses in

$$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}. \quad \exists t_n \in \mathcal{T}_{\text{witness}}. \quad |t_n| \leq q(n) \quad \wedge \quad \text{dh}(t_n, \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}) \geq p(n)$$

to conclude  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \Omega(p'(n))$ .

- Constructor terms for arguments can be built recursively after type inference:  $0, \text{s}(0), \text{s}(\text{s}(0)), \dots$  (here  $q(n) = n + 1$ , often linear)
- Evaluate  $t_n$  by narrowing, get rewrite sequences with recursive calls
- Speculate polynomial  $p(n)$  based on values for  $n = 0, 1, \dots, k$
- Prove rewrite lemma  $t_n \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^{\geq p(n)} t'_n$  inductively
- Get lower bound for  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  from  $p(n)$  in rewrite lemma and  $q(n)$

---

<sup>49</sup>F. Emmes, T. Enger, J. Giesl: *Proving non-looping non-termination automatically*, IJCAR '12

# Finding Lower Bounds by Induction: Example

## Example (quicksort)

```
      qs(nil)    →  nil
qs(cons(x, xs)) →  qs(low(x, xs)) ++ cons(x, qs(low(x, xs)))
      low(x, nil) →  nil
low(x, cons(y, ys)) →  if(x ≤ y, x, cons(y, ys))
if(tt, x, cons(y, ys)) →  low(x, ys)
if(ff, x, cons(y, ys)) →  cons(y, low(x, ys))
      ...
```

# Finding Lower Bounds by Induction: Example

## Example (quicksort)

```
qs(nil) → nil
qs(cons(x, xs)) → qs(low(x, xs)) ++ cons(x, qs(low(x, xs)))
low(x, nil) → nil
low(x, cons(y, ys)) → if(x ≤ y, x, cons(y, ys))
if(tt, x, cons(y, ys)) → low(x, ys)
if(ff, x, cons(y, ys)) → cons(y, low(x, ys))
...
```

Speculate and prove rewrite lemma:

$$\text{qs}(\text{cons}(\text{zero}, \dots, \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \text{nil}))) \rightarrow^{3n^2+2n+1} \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \dots, \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \text{nil}))$$



# Finding Lower Bounds by Induction: Example

## Example (quicksort)

```
qs(nil) → nil
qs(cons(x, xs)) → qs(low(x, xs)) ++ cons(x, qs(low(x, xs)))
low(x, nil) → nil
low(x, cons(y, ys)) → if(x ≤ y, x, cons(y, ys))
if(tt, x, cons(y, ys)) → low(x, ys)
if(ff, x, cons(y, ys)) → cons(y, low(x, ys))
...
```

Speculate and prove rewrite lemma:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{qs}(\text{cons}(\text{zero}, \dots, \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \text{nil}))) &\rightarrow^{3n^2+2n+1} \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \dots, \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \text{nil})) \\ \text{qs}(\text{cons}^n(\text{zero}, \text{nil})) &\rightarrow^{3n^2+2n+1} \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \dots, \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \text{nil})) \end{aligned}$$

# Finding Lower Bounds by Induction: Example

## Example (quicksort)

```
qs(nil) → nil
qs(cons(x, xs)) → qs(low(x, xs)) ++ cons(x, qs(low(x, xs)))
low(x, nil) → nil
low(x, cons(y, ys)) → if(x ≤ y, x, cons(y, ys))
if(tt, x, cons(y, ys)) → low(x, ys)
if(ff, x, cons(y, ys)) → cons(y, low(x, ys))
...
```

Speculate and prove rewrite lemma:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{qs}(\text{cons}(\text{zero}, \dots, \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \text{nil}))) &\rightarrow^{3n^2+2n+1} \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \dots, \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \text{nil})) \\ \text{qs}(\text{cons}^n(\text{zero}, \text{nil})) &\rightarrow^{3n^2+2n+1} \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \dots, \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \text{nil})) \end{aligned}$$

From  $|\text{qs}(\text{cons}^n(\text{zero}, \text{nil}))| = 2n + 2$  we get

$$\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(2n + 2) \geq 3n^2 + 2n + 1$$

# Finding Lower Bounds by Induction: Example

## Example (quicksort)

```
qs(nil) → nil
qs(cons(x, xs)) → qs(low(x, xs)) ++ cons(x, qs(low(x, xs)))
low(x, nil) → nil
low(x, cons(y, ys)) → if(x ≤ y, x, cons(y, ys))
if(tt, x, cons(y, ys)) → low(x, ys)
if(ff, x, cons(y, ys)) → cons(y, low(x, ys))
...
```

Speculate and prove rewrite lemma:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{qs}(\text{cons}(\text{zero}, \dots, \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \text{nil}))) &\rightarrow^{3n^2+2n+1} \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \dots, \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \text{nil})) \\ \text{qs}(\text{cons}^n(\text{zero}, \text{nil})) &\rightarrow^{3n^2+2n+1} \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \dots, \text{cons}(\text{zero}, \text{nil})) \end{aligned}$$

From  $|\text{qs}(\text{cons}^n(\text{zero}, \text{nil}))| = 2n + 2$  we get

$$\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(2n + 2) \geq 3n^2 + 2n + 1 \text{ and } \text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}(n) \in \Omega(n^2).$$

# Finding Linear Lower Bounds by Decreasing Loops

(2) Decreasing loops, inspired by **looping** non-termination with

$$s \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[s\sigma] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[C\sigma[s\sigma^2]] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ \dots$$

**Example:**  $f(y) \rightarrow f(s(y))$  has loop  $f(y) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ f(s(y))$  with  $\sigma(y) = 0$ .

# Finding Linear Lower Bounds by Decreasing Loops

(2) Decreasing loops, inspired by **looping** non-termination with

$$s \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[s\sigma] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[C\sigma[s\sigma^2]] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ \dots$$

**Example:**  $f(y) \rightarrow f(s(y))$  has loop  $f(y) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ f(s(y))$  with  $\sigma(y) = 0$ .

Intuition for **linear** lower bounds:

some fixed context  $D$  is **removed** in an argument of recursive call, other arguments may grow, sequence can be repeated (loop)

# Finding Linear Lower Bounds by Decreasing Loops

(2) Decreasing loops, inspired by **looping** non-termination with

$$s \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[s\sigma] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[C\sigma[s\sigma^2]] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ \dots$$

**Example:**  $f(y) \rightarrow f(s(y))$  has loop  $f(y) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ f(s(y))$  with  $\sigma(y) = 0$ .

Intuition for **linear** lower bounds:

some fixed context  $D$  is **removed** in an argument of recursive call, other arguments may grow, sequence can be repeated (loop)

**Example:**  $\text{plus}(s(x), y) \rightarrow \text{plus}(x, s(y))$  has **decreasing** loop

$$\text{plus}(s(x), y) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ \text{plus}(x, s(y)) \text{ with } D[x] = s(x)$$

# Finding Linear Lower Bounds by Decreasing Loops

(2) Decreasing loops, inspired by **looping** non-termination with

$$s \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[s\sigma] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[C\sigma[s\sigma^2]] \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ \dots$$

**Example:**  $f(y) \rightarrow f(s(y))$  has loop  $f(y) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ f(s(y))$  with  $\sigma(y) = 0$ .

Intuition for **linear** lower bounds:

some fixed context  $D$  is **removed** in an argument of recursive call, other arguments may grow, sequence can be repeated (loop)

**Example:**  $\text{plus}(s(x), y) \rightarrow \text{plus}(x, s(y))$  has **decreasing** loop

$$\text{plus}(s(x), y) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ \text{plus}(x, s(y)) \text{ with } D[x] = s(x)$$

for *base term*  $s = \text{plus}(x, y)$ , *pumping substitution*  $\theta = [x \mapsto s(x)]$ , and *result substitution*  $\sigma = [y \mapsto s(y)]$ :

$$s\theta \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[s\sigma]$$

Implies  $\text{rc}(n) \in \Omega(n)!$

# Finding Exponential Lower Bounds by Decreasing Loops

**Exponential** lower bounds: several “compatible” parallel recursive calls:

- **Example:**  $\text{fib}(\text{s}(\text{s}(n))) \rightarrow \text{plus}(\text{fib}(\text{s}(n)), \text{fib}(n))$  has 2 decreasing loops:

$$\text{fib}(\text{s}(\text{s}(n))) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[\text{fib}(\text{s}(n))] \quad \text{and} \quad \text{fib}(\text{s}(\text{s}(n))) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[\text{fib}(n)]$$

Implies  $\text{rc}(n) \in \Omega(2^n)!$



# Finding Exponential Lower Bounds by Decreasing Loops

**Exponential** lower bounds: several “compatible” parallel recursive calls:

- **Example:**  $\text{fib}(\text{s}(\text{s}(n))) \rightarrow \text{plus}(\text{fib}(\text{s}(n)), \text{fib}(n))$  has 2 decreasing loops:

$$\text{fib}(\text{s}(\text{s}(n))) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[\text{fib}(\text{s}(n))] \quad \text{and} \quad \text{fib}(\text{s}(\text{s}(n))) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[\text{fib}(n)]$$

Implies  $\text{rc}(n) \in \Omega(2^n)!$

- **(Non-)Example:**  $\text{tr}(\text{node}(x, y)) \rightarrow \text{node}(\text{tr}(x), \text{tr}(y))$

Has **linear** complexity. But:

$$\text{tr}(\text{node}(x, y)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[\text{tr}(x)] \quad \text{and} \quad \text{tr}(\text{node}(x, y)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[\text{tr}(y)]$$

are not compatible (their pumping substitutions do not commute).

# Finding Exponential Lower Bounds by Decreasing Loops

**Exponential** lower bounds: several “compatible” parallel recursive calls:

- **Example:**  $\text{fib}(\text{s}(\text{s}(n))) \rightarrow \text{plus}(\text{fib}(\text{s}(n)), \text{fib}(n))$  has 2 decreasing loops:

$$\text{fib}(\text{s}(\text{s}(n))) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[\text{fib}(\text{s}(n))] \quad \text{and} \quad \text{fib}(\text{s}(\text{s}(n))) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[\text{fib}(n)]$$

Implies  $\text{rc}(n) \in \Omega(2^n)!$

- **(Non-)Example:**  $\text{tr}(\text{node}(x, y)) \rightarrow \text{node}(\text{tr}(x), \text{tr}(y))$

Has **linear** complexity. But:

$$\text{tr}(\text{node}(x, y)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[\text{tr}(x)] \quad \text{and} \quad \text{tr}(\text{node}(x, y)) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}^+ C[\text{tr}(y)]$$

are not compatible (their pumping substitutions do not commute).

Automation for decreasing loops: **narrowing**.

# Lower Bounds: Induction Technique vs Decreasing Loops

Benefits of Induction Technique:

- Can find **non-linear** polynomial lower bounds
- Also works on non-left-linear TRSs

# Lower Bounds: Induction Technique vs Decreasing Loops

## Benefits of Induction Technique:

- Can find **non-linear** polynomial lower bounds
- Also works on non-left-linear TRSs

## Benefits of Decreasing Loops:

- Does not rely as much on heuristics
- Computationally more lightweight

# Lower Bounds: Induction Technique vs Decreasing Loops

Benefits of Induction Technique:

- Can find **non-linear** polynomial lower bounds
- Also works on non-left-linear TRSs

Benefits of Decreasing Loops:

- Does not rely as much on heuristics
- Computationally more lightweight

⇒ First try decreasing loops, then induction technique

# Lower Bounds: Induction Technique vs Decreasing Loops

Benefits of Induction Technique:

- Can find **non-linear** polynomial lower bounds
- Also works on non-left-linear TRSs

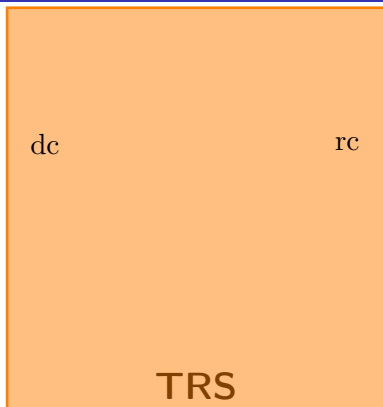
Benefits of Decreasing Loops:

- Does not rely as much on heuristics
- Computationally more lightweight

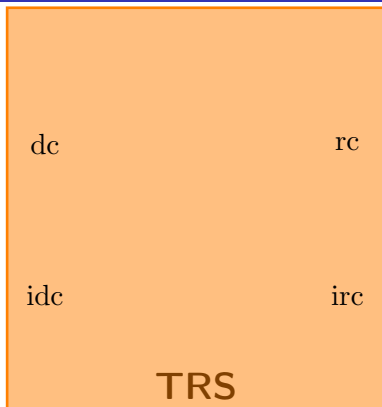
⇒ First try decreasing loops, then induction technique

Both techniques can be adapted to innermost runtime complexity!

# A Landscape of Complexity Properties and Transformations



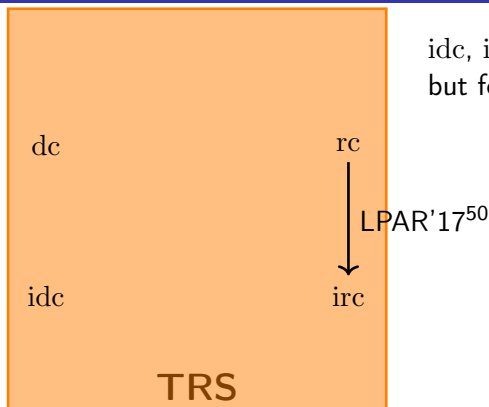
# A Landscape of Complexity Properties and Transformations



idc, irc: like dc, rc,  
but for *innermost* rewriting



# A Landscape of Complexity Properties and Transformations

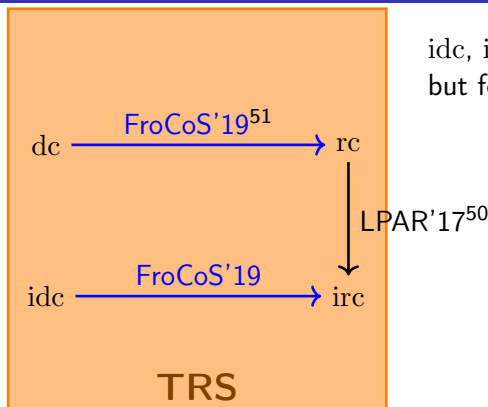


irc, irc: like dc, rc,  
but for *innermost* rewriting

---

<sup>50</sup>F. Frohn, J. Giesl: *Analyzing runtime complexity via innermost runtime complexity*, LPAR '17

# A Landscape of Complexity Properties and Transformations



$idc, irc$ : like  $dc, rc$ ,  
but for *innermost* rewriting

<sup>50</sup>F. Frohn, J. Giesl: *Analyzing runtime complexity via innermost runtime complexity*, LPAR '17

<sup>51</sup>C. Fuhs: *Transforming Derivational Complexity of Term Rewriting to Runtime Complexity*, FroCoS '19

# Transforming Derivational Complexity to Runtime Complexity

The big picture:

- **Have:** Tool for automated analysis of runtime complexity  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}$

# Transforming Derivational Complexity to Runtime Complexity

The big picture:

- **Have:** Tool for automated analysis of runtime complexity  $rc_{\mathcal{R}}$
- **Want:** Tool for automated analysis of derivational complexity  $dc_{\mathcal{R}}$

# Transforming Derivational Complexity to Runtime Complexity

The big picture:

- **Have:** Tool for automated analysis of runtime complexity  $rc_{\mathcal{R}}$
- **Want:** Tool for automated analysis of derivational complexity  $dc_{\mathcal{R}}$
- **Idea:**  
“ $rc_{\mathcal{R}}$  analysis tool + transformation on TRS  $\mathcal{R} = dc_{\mathcal{R}}$  analysis tool”

# Transforming Derivational Complexity to Runtime Complexity

The big picture:

- **Have:** Tool for automated analysis of runtime complexity  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}$
- **Want:** Tool for automated analysis of derivational complexity  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}$
- **Idea:**  
“ $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}}$  analysis tool + transformation on TRS  $\mathcal{R} = \text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}$  analysis tool”
- **Benefits:**
  - Get analysis of derivational complexity “for free”
  - Progress in runtime complexity analysis automatically improves derivational complexity analysis

- program transformation such that runtime complexity of transformed TRS is **identical** to derivational complexity of original TRS

## From dc to rc: Results

- program transformation such that runtime complexity of transformed TRS is **identical** to derivational complexity of original TRS
- transformation correct also from idc to irc



## From dc to rc: Results

- program transformation such that runtime complexity of transformed TRS is **identical** to derivational complexity of original TRS
- transformation correct also from idc to irc
- **implemented** in program analysis tool AProVE

# From dc to rc: Results

- program transformation such that runtime complexity of transformed TRS is **identical** to derivational complexity of original TRS
- transformation correct also from idc to irc
- **implemented** in program analysis tool AProVE
- **evaluated** successfully on TPDB<sup>52</sup> relative to state of the art TcT

---

<sup>52</sup>Termination Problem DataBase, standard benchmark source for annual Termination Competition (termCOMP) with 1000s of problems,  
<http://termination-portal.org/wiki/TPDB>

# From dc to rc: Transformation

## Issue:

- Runtime complexity assumes **basic** terms as start terms
- We want to analyse complexity for **arbitrary** terms

# From dc to rc: Transformation

## Issue:

- Runtime complexity assumes **basic** terms as start terms
- We want to analyse complexity for **arbitrary** terms

## Idea:

- Introduce **constructor symbol**  $c_f$  for **defined symbol**  $f$

# From dc to rc: Transformation

## Issue:

- Runtime complexity assumes **basic** terms as start terms
- We want to analyse complexity for **arbitrary** terms

## Idea:

- Introduce **constructor symbol**  $c_f$  for **defined symbol**  $f$
- Add **generator rewrite rules**  $\mathcal{G}$  to reconstruct arbitrary term with  $f$  from basic term with  $c_f$

# From dc to rc: Transformation

## Issue:

- Runtime complexity assumes **basic** terms as start terms
- We want to analyse complexity for **arbitrary** terms

## Idea:

- Introduce **constructor symbol**  $c_f$  for **defined symbol**  $f$
- Add **generator rewrite rules**  $\mathcal{G}$  to reconstruct arbitrary term with  $f$  from basic term with  $c_f$

Represent

$$t = \text{double}(\text{double}(\text{double}(s(0))))$$

# From dc to rc: Transformation

## Issue:

- Runtime complexity assumes **basic** terms as start terms
- We want to analyse complexity for **arbitrary** terms

## Idea:

- Introduce **constructor symbol**  $c_f$  for **defined symbol**  $f$
- Add **generator rewrite rules**  $\mathcal{G}$  to reconstruct arbitrary term with  $f$  from basic term with  $c_f$

Represent

$$t = \text{double}(\text{double}(\text{double}(s(0))))$$

by **basic variant**

$$\text{bv}(t) = \text{enc}_{\text{double}}(c_{\text{double}}(c_{\text{double}}(c_{\text{double}}(s(0)))))$$

# From dc to rc: Transformation

## Issue:

- Runtime complexity assumes **basic** terms as start terms
- We want to analyse complexity for **arbitrary** terms

## Idea:

- Introduce **constructor symbol**  $c_f$  for **defined symbol**  $f$
- Add **generator rewrite rules**  $\mathcal{G}$  to reconstruct arbitrary term with  $f$  from basic term with  $c_f$

Represent

$t = \text{double}(\text{double}(\text{double}(s(0))))$

by **basic variant**

$\text{bv}(t) =$

$\text{enc}_{\text{double}}(c_{\text{double}}(c_{\text{double}}(s(0))))$

## Example (Generator rules $\mathcal{G}$ )

$\text{enc}_{\text{double}}(x) \rightarrow \text{double}(\text{argenc}(x))$

$\text{enc}_0 \rightarrow 0$

$\text{enc}_s(x) \rightarrow s(\text{argenc}(x))$

$\text{argenc}(c_{\text{double}}(x)) \rightarrow \text{double}(\text{argenc}(x))$

$\text{argenc}(0) \rightarrow 0$

$\text{argenc}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(\text{argenc}(x))$



# From dc to rc: Transformation

## Issue:

- Runtime complexity assumes **basic** terms as start terms
- We want to analyse complexity for **arbitrary** terms

## Idea:

- Introduce **constructor symbol**  $c_f$  for **defined symbol**  $f$
- Add **generator rewrite rules**  $\mathcal{G}$  to reconstruct arbitrary term with  $f$  from basic term with  $c_f$

Represent

$t = \text{double}(\text{double}(\text{double}(s(0))))$

by **basic variant**

$\text{bv}(t) =$

$\text{enc}_{\text{double}}(c_{\text{double}}(c_{\text{double}}(s(0))))$

Then:

- $\text{bv}(t)$  is **basic** term, size  $|t|$

## Example (Generator rules $\mathcal{G}$ )

$\text{enc}_{\text{double}}(x) \rightarrow \text{double}(\text{argenc}(x))$

$\text{enc}_0 \rightarrow 0$

$\text{enc}_s(x) \rightarrow s(\text{argenc}(x))$

$\text{argenc}(c_{\text{double}}(x)) \rightarrow \text{double}(\text{argenc}(x))$

$\text{argenc}(0) \rightarrow 0$

$\text{argenc}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(\text{argenc}(x))$

# From dc to rc: Transformation

## Issue:

- Runtime complexity assumes **basic** terms as start terms
- We want to analyse complexity for **arbitrary** terms

## Idea:

- Introduce **constructor symbol**  $c_f$  for **defined symbol**  $f$
- Add **generator rewrite rules**  $\mathcal{G}$  to reconstruct arbitrary term with  $f$  from basic term with  $c_f$

Represent

$$t = \text{double}(\text{double}(\text{double}(s(0))))$$

by **basic variant**

$\text{bv}(t) =$

$$\text{enc}_{\text{double}}(c_{\text{double}}(c_{\text{double}}(s(0))))$$

Then:

- $\text{bv}(t)$  is **basic** term, size  $|t|$
- $\text{bv}(t) \rightarrow_{\mathcal{G}}^* t$

## Example (Generator rules $\mathcal{G}$ )

$$\text{enc}_{\text{double}}(x) \rightarrow \text{double}(\text{argenc}(x))$$

$$\text{enc}_0 \rightarrow 0$$

$$\text{enc}_s(x) \rightarrow s(\text{argenc}(x))$$

$$\text{argenc}(c_{\text{double}}(x)) \rightarrow \text{double}(\text{argenc}(x))$$

$$\text{argenc}(0) \rightarrow 0$$

$$\text{argenc}(s(x)) \rightarrow s(\text{argenc}(x))$$

# General Case: Relative Rewriting

## Issue:

- $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R} \cup \mathcal{G}}$  has extra rewrite steps not present in  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$
- may change complexity

# General Case: Relative Rewriting

## Issue:

- $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R} \cup \mathcal{G}}$  has extra rewrite steps not present in  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$
- may change complexity

## Solution:

- add  $\mathcal{G}$  as **relative** rewrite rules:  
     $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{G}}$  steps are **not counted** for complexity analysis!
- transform  $\mathcal{R}$  to  $\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{G}$  ( $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  steps are counted,  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{G}}$  steps are not)

# General Case: Relative Rewriting

## Issue:

- $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R} \cup \mathcal{G}}$  has extra rewrite steps not present in  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$
- may change complexity

## Solution:

- add  $\mathcal{G}$  as **relative** rewrite rules:  
     $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{G}}$  steps are **not counted** for complexity analysis!
- transform  $\mathcal{R}$  to  $\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{G}$  ( $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{R}}$  steps are counted,  $\rightarrow_{\mathcal{G}}$  steps are not)
- more generally: transform  $\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{S}$  to  $\mathcal{R}/(\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{G})$   
    (input may contain relative rules  $\mathcal{S}$ , too)

## Theorem (Derivational Complexity via Runtime Complexity)

Let  $\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{S}$  be a relative TRS, let  $\mathcal{G}$  be the generator rules for  $\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{S}$ . Then

- 1  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{S}}(n) = \text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}/(\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{G})}(n)$  (arbitrary rewrite strategies)
- 2  $\text{idc}_{\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{S}}(n) = \text{irc}_{\mathcal{R}/(\mathcal{S} \cup \mathcal{G})}(n)$  (innermost rewriting)

Note: equalities hold also non-asymptotically!

# From (i)dc to (i)rc: Experiments

Experiments on TPDB, compare with **state of the art** in **TcT**:

- upper bounds idc: both **AProVE** and **TcT with transformation** are stronger than **standard TcT**
- upper bounds dc: **TcT** stronger than **AProVE** and **TcT with transformation**, but **AProVE** still solves some new examples
- lower bounds idc and dc: heuristics do not seem to benefit much

# From (i)dc to (i)rc: Experiments

Experiments on TPDB, compare with **state of the art** in **TcT**:

- upper bounds idc: both **AProVE** and **TcT with transformation** are stronger than **standard TcT**
  - upper bounds dc: **TcT** stronger than **AProVE** and **TcT with transformation**, but **AProVE** still solves some new examples
  - lower bounds idc and dc: heuristics do not seem to benefit much
- ⇒ Transformation-based approach should be part of the portfolio of analysis tools for derivational complexity



- **Possible applications**

- compiler simplifications
- SMT solver preprocessing

Start terms may have nested defined symbols, so  $dc_{\mathcal{R}}$  is appropriate

- **Possible applications**

- compiler simplifications
- SMT solver preprocessing

Start terms may have nested defined symbols, so  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}$  is appropriate

- Go **between** derivational and runtime complexity

- So far: encode *full* term universe  $\mathcal{T}$  via basic terms  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{basic}}$
- Generalise: write relative rules to generate **arbitrary** set  $\mathcal{U}$  of terms “between” basic and all terms ( $\mathcal{T}_{\text{basic}} \subseteq \mathcal{U} \subseteq \mathcal{T}$ ).

- **Possible applications**

- compiler simplifications
- SMT solver preprocessing

Start terms may have nested defined symbols, so  $dc_{\mathcal{R}}$  is appropriate

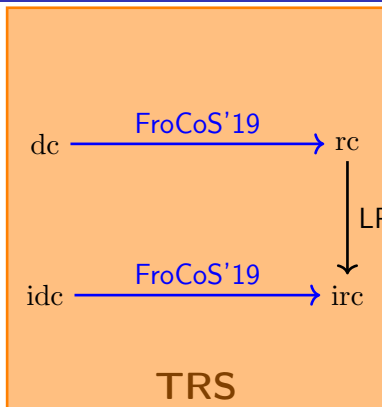
- Go **between** derivational and runtime complexity

- So far: encode *full* term universe  $\mathcal{T}$  via basic terms  $\mathcal{T}_{\text{basic}}$
- Generalise: write relative rules to generate **arbitrary** set  $\mathcal{U}$  of terms “between” basic and all terms ( $\mathcal{T}_{\text{basic}} \subseteq \mathcal{U} \subseteq \mathcal{T}$ ).

- Want to adapt **techniques** from runtime complexity analysis to derivational complexity! How?

- (Useful) adaptation of Dependency Pairs?
- Abstractions to numbers?
- ...

# A Landscape of Complexity Properties and Transformations

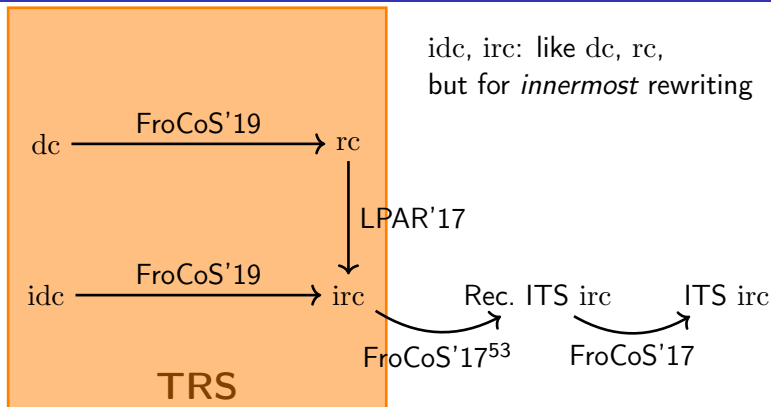


idc, irc: like dc, rc,  
but for *innermost* rewriting

Rec. ITS irc

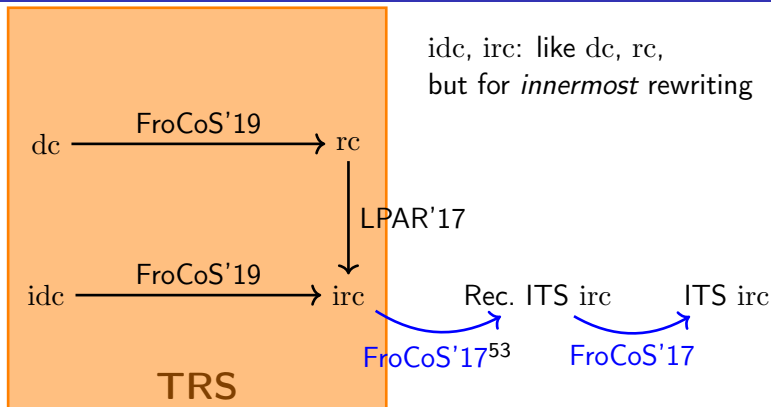
ITS irc

# A Landscape of Complexity Properties and Transformations



<sup>53</sup>M. Naaf, F. Frohn, M. Brockschmidt, C. Fuhs, J. Giesl: *Complexity analysis for term rewriting by integer transition systems*, FroCoS '17

# A Landscape of Complexity Properties and Transformations



<sup>53</sup>M. Naaf, F. Frohn, M. Brockschmidt, C. Fuhs, J. Giesl: *Complexity analysis for term rewriting by integer transition systems*, FroCoS '17

# Bottom-Up Complexity Analysis for Imperative Programs

Recently significant progress in complexity analysis tools for **Integer Transition Systems (ITSs)**:

- CoFloCo<sup>54</sup>
- KoAT<sup>55</sup>
- PUBS<sup>56</sup>

Goal: use these tools to find upper bounds for TRS complexity

---

<sup>54</sup>A. Flores-Montoya, R. Hähnle: *Resource analysis of complex programs with cost equations*, APLAS '14, <https://github.com/ae flores/CoFloCo>

<sup>55</sup>M. Brockschmidt, F. Emmes, S. Falke, C. Fuhs, J. Giesl: *Analyzing Runtime and Size Complexity of Integer Programs*, TOPLAS '16, <https://github.com/s-falke/kittel-koat>

<sup>56</sup>E. Albert, P. Arenas, S. Genaim, G. Puebla: *Closed-Form Upper Bounds in Static Cost Analysis*, JAR '11, <https://costa.fdi.ucm.es/pubs/>

# Analysing irc of Insertion Sort by Hand: Bottom-Up

## Example

<code>isort(nil, ys)</code>	$\rightarrow$	<code>ys</code>
<code>isort(cons(x, xs), ys)</code>	$\rightarrow$	<code>isort(xs, insert(x, ys))</code>
<code>insert(x, nil)</code>	$\rightarrow$	<code>cons(x, nil)</code>
<code>insert(x, cons(y, ys))</code>	$\rightarrow$	<code>if(gt(x, y), x, cons(y, ys))</code>
<code>if(true, x, cons(y, ys))</code>	$\rightarrow$	<code>cons(y, insert(x, ys))</code>
<code>if(false, x, cons(y, ys))</code>	$\rightarrow$	<code>cons(x, cons(y, ys))</code>
<code>gt(0, y)</code>	$\stackrel{=}{\rightarrow}$	<code>false</code>
<code>gt(s(x), 0)</code>	$\stackrel{=}{\rightarrow}$	<code>true</code>
<code>gt(s(x), s(y))</code>	$\stackrel{=}{\rightarrow}$	<code>gt(x, y)</code>



# Analysing irc of Insertion Sort by Hand: Bottom-Up

## Example

```
isort(nil, ys)    →  ys
isort(cons(x, xs), ys) → isort(xs, insert(x, ys))
insert(x, nil)    →  cons(x, nil)
insert(x, cons(y, ys)) → if(gt(x, y), x, cons(y, ys))
if(true, x, cons(y, ys)) → cons(y, insert(x, ys))
if(false, x, cons(y, ys)) → cons(x, cons(y, ys))
      gt(0, y)      ⇒  false
      gt(s(x), 0)   ⇒  true
      gt(s(x), s(y)) ⇒  gt(x, y)
```

Note: innermost reduction strategy

# Analysing irc of Insertion Sort by Hand: Bottom-Up

## Example

$\text{isort}(\text{nil}, ys) \rightarrow ys$   
 $\text{isort}(\text{cons}(x, xs), ys) \rightarrow \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys))$   
 $\text{insert}(x, \text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{cons}(x, \text{nil})$   
 $\text{insert}(x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{if}(\text{gt}(x, y), x, \text{cons}(y, ys))$   
 $\text{if}(\text{true}, x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{cons}(y, \text{insert}(x, ys))$   
 $\text{if}(\text{false}, x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{cons}(x, \text{cons}(y, ys))$   
 $\text{gt}(0, y) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{false}$   
 $\text{gt}(s(x), 0) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{true}$   
 $\text{gt}(s(x), s(y)) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{gt}(x, y)$

- $\text{rt}(\text{gt}(x, y)) \in \mathcal{O}(1)$  (“ $\stackrel{=}{\rightarrow}$ ” for relative rules)

Note: innermost reduction strategy

# Analysing irc of Insertion Sort by Hand: Bottom-Up

## Example

```
isort(nil, ys)    →  ys
isort(cons(x, xs), ys) → isort(xs, insert(x, ys))
insert(x, nil)    →  cons(x, nil)
insert(x, cons(y, ys)) → if(gt(x, y), x, cons(y, ys))
if(true, x, cons(y, ys)) → cons(y, insert(x, ys))
if(false, x, cons(y, ys)) → cons(x, cons(y, ys))
      gt(0, y)    ⇒  false
      gt(s(x), 0) ⇒  true
      gt(s(x), s(y)) ⇒ gt(x, y)
```

- $\text{rt}(\text{gt}(x, y)) \in \mathcal{O}(1)$  (“ $\Rightarrow$ ” for relative rules)
- $\text{rt}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \in \mathcal{O}(\text{length}(ys))$

Note: innermost reduction strategy

# Analysing irc of Insertion Sort by Hand: Bottom-Up

## Example

```
isort(nil, ys)    →  ys
isort(cons(x, xs), ys) → isort(xs, insert(x, ys))
insert(x, nil)    →  cons(x, nil)
insert(x, cons(y, ys)) → if(gt(x, y), x, cons(y, ys))
if(true, x, cons(y, ys)) → cons(y, insert(x, ys))
if(false, x, cons(y, ys)) → cons(x, cons(y, ys))
      gt(0, y)    ⇒  false
      gt(s(x), 0) ⇒  true
      gt(s(x), s(y)) ⇒ gt(x, y)
```

- $\text{rt}(\text{gt}(x, y)) \in \mathcal{O}(1)$  (“ $\Rightarrow$ ” for relative rules)
- $\text{rt}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \in \mathcal{O}(\text{length}(ys))$
- $\text{rt}(\text{isort}(xs, ys)) \in \mathcal{O}(\text{length}(xs) \cdot \dots)$

Note: innermost reduction strategy

# Analysing irc of Insertion Sort by Hand: Bottom-Up

## Example

```
isort(nil, ys)    →  ys
isort(cons(x, xs), ys) → isort(xs, insert(x, ys))
insert(x, nil)    →  cons(x, nil)
insert(x, cons(y, ys)) → if(gt(x, y), x, cons(y, ys))
if(true, x, cons(y, ys)) → cons(y, insert(x, ys))
if(false, x, cons(y, ys)) → cons(x, cons(y, ys))
gt(0, y)          ⇒  false
gt(s(x), 0)       ⇒  true
gt(s(x), s(y))    ⇒  gt(x, y)
```

- $\text{rt}(\text{gt}(x, y)) \in \mathcal{O}(1)$  (“ $\Rightarrow$ ” for relative rules)
- $\text{rt}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \in \mathcal{O}(\text{length}(ys))$
- $\text{rt}(\text{isort}(xs, ys)) \in \mathcal{O}(\text{length}(xs) \cdot (\text{length}(xs) + \text{length}(ys)))$

Note: innermost reduction strategy

# Using Dependency Tuples: Top-Down

## Example

$\text{isort}(\text{nil}, ys) \rightarrow ys$   
 $\text{isort}(\text{cons}(x, xs), ys) \rightarrow \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys))$   
 $\text{insert}(x, \text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{cons}(x, \text{nil})$   
 $\text{insert}(x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{if}(\text{gt}(x, y), x, \text{cons}(y, ys))$   
 $\text{if}(\text{true}, x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{cons}(y, \text{insert}(x, ys))$   
 $\text{if}(\text{false}, x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{cons}(x, \text{cons}(y, ys))$   
 $\text{gt}(0, y) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{false}$   
 $\text{gt}(s(x), 0) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{true}$   
 $\text{gt}(s(x), s(y)) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{gt}(x, y)$

- the recursive **isort** rule is at most applied linearly often

# Using Dependency Tuples: Top-Down

## Example

$\text{isort}(\text{nil}, ys) \rightarrow ys$   
 $\text{isort}(\text{cons}(x, xs), ys) \rightarrow \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys))$   
 $\text{insert}(x, \text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{cons}(x, \text{nil})$   
 $\text{insert}(x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{if}(\text{gt}(x, y), x, \text{cons}(y, ys))$   
 $\text{if}(\text{true}, x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{cons}(y, \text{insert}(x, ys))$   
 $\text{if}(\text{false}, x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{cons}(x, \text{cons}(y, ys))$   
 $\text{gt}(0, y) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{false}$   
 $\text{gt}(s(x), 0) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{true}$   
 $\text{gt}(s(x), s(y)) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{gt}(x, y)$

- the recursive **isort** rule is at most applied linearly often
- the recursive **insert** rule is at most applied quadratically often

# Using Dependency Tuples: Top-Down

## Example

$\text{isort}(\text{nil}, ys) \rightarrow ys$   
 $\text{isort}(\text{cons}(x, xs), ys) \rightarrow \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys))$   
 $\text{insert}(x, \text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{cons}(x, \text{nil})$   
 $\text{insert}(x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{if}(\text{gt}(x, y), x, \text{cons}(y, ys))$   
 $\text{if}(\text{true}, x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{cons}(y, \text{insert}(x, ys))$   
 $\text{if}(\text{false}, x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{cons}(x, \text{cons}(y, ys))$   
 $\text{gt}(0, y) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{false}$   
 $\text{gt}(s(x), 0) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{true}$   
 $\text{gt}(s(x), s(y)) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{gt}(x, y)$

- the recursive **isort** rule is at most applied linearly often
- the recursive **insert** rule is at most applied quadratically often
  - note: requires reasoning about **isort**, **insert**, and **if** rules!



# Using Dependency Tuples: Top-Down

## Example

$\text{isort}(\text{nil}, ys) \rightarrow ys$   
 $\text{isort}(\text{cons}(x, xs), ys) \rightarrow \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys))$   
 $\text{insert}(x, \text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{cons}(x, \text{nil})$   
 $\text{insert}(x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{if}(\text{gt}(x, y), x, \text{cons}(y, ys))$   
 $\text{if}(\text{true}, x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{cons}(y, \text{insert}(x, ys))$   
 $\text{if}(\text{false}, x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{cons}(x, \text{cons}(y, ys))$   
 $\text{gt}(0, y) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{false}$   
 $\text{gt}(s(x), 0) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{true}$   
 $\text{gt}(s(x), s(y)) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} \text{gt}(x, y)$

- the recursive **isort** rule is at most applied linearly often
- the recursive **insert** rule is at most applied quadratically often
  - note: requires reasoning about **isort**, **insert**, and **if** rules!
  - found via quadratic polynomial interpretation

# Using Dependency Tuples: Top-Down

## Example

$\text{isort}(\text{nil}, ys) \rightarrow ys$   
 $\text{isort}(\text{cons}(x, xs), ys) \rightarrow \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys))$   
 $\text{insert}(x, \text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{cons}(x, \text{nil})$   
 $\text{insert}(x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{if}(\text{gt}(x, y), x, \text{cons}(y, ys))$   
 $\text{if}(\text{true}, x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{cons}(y, \text{insert}(x, ys))$   
 $\text{if}(\text{false}, x, \text{cons}(y, ys)) \rightarrow \text{cons}(x, \text{cons}(y, ys))$   
 $\text{gt}(0, y) \xRightarrow{=} \text{false}$   
 $\text{gt}(s(x), 0) \xRightarrow{=} \text{true}$   
 $\text{gt}(s(x), s(y)) \xRightarrow{=} \text{gt}(x, y)$

- the recursive **isort** rule is at most applied linearly often
- the recursive **insert** rule is at most applied quadratically often
  - note: requires reasoning about **isort**, **insert**, and **if** rules!
  - found via quadratic polynomial interpretation
- the recursive **if** rule is applied as often as the recursive **insert** rule

# Bird's Eye View of the Transformation

## Example

```
isort(nil, ys)    → ys
isort(cons(x, xs), ys) → isort(xs, insert(x, ys))
insert(x, nil)    → cons(x, nil)
insert(x, cons(y, ys)) → if(gt(x, y), x, cons(y, ys))
if(true, x, cons(y, ys)) → cons(y, insert(x, ys))
if(false, x, cons(y, ys)) → cons(x, cons(y, ys))
gt(0, y)           ⇒ false
gt(s(x), 0)        ⇒ true
gt(s(x), s(y))     ⇒ gt(x, y)
```

❶ abstract terms to integers

# Bird's Eye View of the Transformation

## Example

<code>isort</code> ( <code>xs'</code> , <code>ys</code> )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <code>ys</code>	$xs' = 1$
<code>isort</code> ( <code>cons</code> ( <code>x</code> , <code>xs</code> ), <code>ys</code> )	$\rightarrow$ <code>isort</code> ( <code>xs</code> , <code>insert</code> ( <code>x</code> , <code>ys</code> ))	
<code>insert</code> ( <code>x</code> , <code>nil</code> )	$\rightarrow$ <code>cons</code> ( <code>x</code> , <code>nil</code> )	
<code>insert</code> ( <code>x</code> , <code>cons</code> ( <code>y</code> , <code>ys</code> ))	$\rightarrow$ <code>if</code> ( <code>gt</code> ( <code>x</code> , <code>y</code> ), <code>x</code> , <code>cons</code> ( <code>y</code> , <code>ys</code> ))	
<code>if</code> ( <code>true</code> , <code>x</code> , <code>cons</code> ( <code>y</code> , <code>ys</code> ))	$\rightarrow$ <code>cons</code> ( <code>y</code> , <code>insert</code> ( <code>x</code> , <code>ys</code> ))	
<code>if</code> ( <code>false</code> , <code>x</code> , <code>cons</code> ( <code>y</code> , <code>ys</code> ))	$\rightarrow$ <code>cons</code> ( <code>x</code> , <code>cons</code> ( <code>y</code> , <code>ys</code> ))	
<code>gt</code> ( <code>0</code> , <code>y</code> )	$\xRightarrow{=}$ <code>false</code>	
<code>gt</code> ( <code>s</code> ( <code>x</code> ), <code>0</code> )	$\xRightarrow{=}$ <code>true</code>	
<code>gt</code> ( <code>s</code> ( <code>x</code> ), <code>s</code> ( <code>y</code> ))	$\xRightarrow{=}$ <code>gt</code> ( <code>x</code> , <code>y</code> )	

❶ abstract terms to integers

# Bird's Eye View of the Transformation

## Example

<code>isort</code> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $ys$		$xs' = 1$
<code>isort</code> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <code>isort</code> ( $xs$ , <code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys$ ))		$xs' = 1 + x + xs$
<code>insert</code> ( $x$ , <code>nil</code> )	$\rightarrow$ <code>cons</code> ( $x$ , <code>nil</code> )		
<code>insert</code> ( $x$ , <code>cons</code> ( $y$ , $ys$ ))	$\rightarrow$ <code>if</code> ( <code>gt</code> ( $x$ , $y$ ), $x$ , <code>cons</code> ( $y$ , $ys$ ))		
<code>if</code> ( <code>true</code> , $x$ , <code>cons</code> ( $y$ , $ys$ ))	$\rightarrow$ <code>cons</code> ( $y$ , <code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys$ ))		
<code>if</code> ( <code>false</code> , $x$ , <code>cons</code> ( $y$ , $ys$ ))	$\rightarrow$ <code>cons</code> ( $x$ , <code>cons</code> ( $y$ , $ys$ ))		
<code>gt</code> ( <code>0</code> , $y$ )	$\xRightarrow{=}$ <code>false</code>		
<code>gt</code> ( <code>s</code> ( $x$ ), <code>0</code> )	$\xRightarrow{=}$ <code>true</code>		
<code>gt</code> ( <code>s</code> ( $x$ ), <code>s</code> ( $y$ ))	$\xRightarrow{=}$ <code>gt</code> ( $x$ , $y$ )		

- 1 abstract terms to integers

# Bird's Eye View of the Transformation

## Example

<code>isort</code> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $ys$		$xs' = 1$
<code>isort</code> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <code>isort</code> ( $xs$ , <code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys$ ))		$xs' = 1 + x + xs$
<code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<code>insert</code> ( $x$ , <code>cons</code> ( $y$ , $ys$ ))	$\rightarrow$ <code>if</code> ( <code>gt</code> ( $x$ , $y$ ), $x$ , <code>cons</code> ( $y$ , $ys$ ))		
<code>if</code> ( <code>true</code> , $x$ , <code>cons</code> ( $y$ , $ys$ ))	$\rightarrow$ <code>cons</code> ( $y$ , <code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys$ ))		
<code>if</code> ( <code>false</code> , $x$ , <code>cons</code> ( $y$ , $ys$ ))	$\rightarrow$ <code>cons</code> ( $x$ , <code>cons</code> ( $y$ , $ys$ ))		
<code>gt</code> ( <code>0</code> , $y$ )	$\xRightarrow{=}$ <code>false</code>		
<code>gt</code> ( <code>s</code> ( $x$ ), <code>0</code> )	$\xRightarrow{=}$ <code>true</code>		
<code>gt</code> ( <code>s</code> ( $x$ ), <code>s</code> ( $y$ ))	$\xRightarrow{=}$ <code>gt</code> ( $x$ , $y$ )		

❶ abstract terms to integers

# Bird's Eye View of the Transformation

## Example

<b>isort</b> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $ys$		$xs' = 1$
<b>isort</b> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <b>isort</b> ( $xs$ , <b>insert</b> ( $x$ , $ys$ ))		$xs' = 1 + x + xs$
<b>insert</b> ( $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<b>insert</b> ( $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <b>if</b> ( <b>gt</b> ( $x$ , $y$ ), $x$ , $ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<b>if</b> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<b>if</b> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<b>gt</b> ( $x'$ , $y'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$ $1$		$x' = 1$
<b>gt</b> ( $x'$ , $y'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$ $1$		$x' = 1 + x \wedge y' = 1$
<b>gt</b> ( $x'$ , $y'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$ <b>gt</b> ( $x$ , $y$ )		$x' = 1 + x \wedge y' = 1 + y$

- 1 abstract terms to integers

# Bird's Eye View of the Transformation

## Example

<code>isort</code> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $ys$		$xs' = 1$
<code>isort</code> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <code>isort</code> ( $xs$ , <code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys$ ))		$xs' = 1 + x + xs$
<code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <code>if</code> ( <code>gt</code> ( $x$ , $y$ ), $x$ , $ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<code>if</code> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<code>if</code> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<code>gt</code> ( $x'$ , $y'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$ $1$		$x' = 1$
<code>gt</code> ( $x'$ , $y'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$ $1$		$x' = 1 + x \wedge y' = 1$
<code>gt</code> ( $x'$ , $y'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$ <code>gt</code> ( $x$ , $y$ )		$x' = 1 + x \wedge y' = 1 + y$

- ① abstract terms to integers
- $[c](x_1, \dots, x_n) = 1 + x_1 + \dots + x_n$  for constructors  $c$
  - note: variables range over  $\mathbb{N}$
  - just  $+$  and  $\cdot$



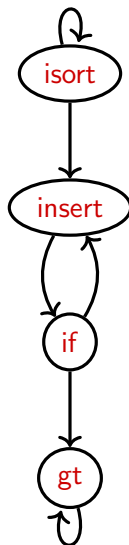
# Bird's Eye View of the Transformation

## Example

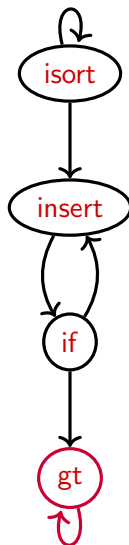
<code>isort</code> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $ys$		$xs' = 1$
<code>isort</code> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <code>isort</code> ( $xs$ , <code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys$ ))		$xs' = 1 + x + xs$
<code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <code>if</code> ( <code>gt</code> ( $x$ , $y$ ), $x$ , $ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<code>if</code> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<code>if</code> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<code>gt</code> ( $x'$ , $y'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$ $1$		$x' = 1$
<code>gt</code> ( $x'$ , $y'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$ $1$		$x' = 1 + x \wedge y' = 1$
<code>gt</code> ( $x'$ , $y'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$ <code>gt</code> ( $x$ , $y$ )		$x' = 1 + x \wedge y' = 1 + y$

- 1 abstract terms to integers
  - $[c](x_1, \dots, x_n) = 1 + x_1 + \dots + x_n$  for constructors  $c$
  - note: variables range over  $\mathbb{N}$
  - just  $+$  and  $\cdot$
- 2 analyse result size for bottom-SCC (Strongly Connected Component) of call graph using standard ITS tools

## Call Graph & Bottom SCCs



## Call Graph & Bottom SCCs



## Example

$\text{isort}(xs', ys)$	$\xrightarrow{1} ys$		$xs' = 1$
$\text{isort}(xs', ys)$	$\xrightarrow{1} \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys))$		$xs' = 1 + x + xs$
$\text{insert}(x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
$\text{insert}(x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} \text{if}(\text{gt}(x, y), x, ys')$		$ys' = 1 + y + ys$
$\text{if}(b, x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
$\text{if}(b, x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
$\text{gt}(x', y')$	$\xrightarrow{0} 1$		$x' = 1$
$\text{gt}(x', y')$	$\xrightarrow{0} 1$		$x' = 1 + x \wedge y' = 1$
$\text{gt}(x', y')$	$\xrightarrow{0} \text{gt}(x, y)$		$x' = 1 + x \wedge y' = 1 + y$

- 1 abstract terms to integers
  - $[c](x_1, \dots, x_n) = 1 + x_1 + \dots + x_n$  for constructors  $c$
  - note: variables range over  $\mathbb{N}$
  - just  $+$  and  $\cdot$
- 2 analyse result size for bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools

## Example

$\text{isort}(xs', ys)$	$\xrightarrow{1} ys$		$xs' = 1$
$\text{isort}(xs', ys)$	$\xrightarrow{1} \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys))$		$xs' = 1 + x + xs$
$\text{insert}(x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
$\text{insert}(x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} \text{if}(\text{gt}(x, y), x, ys')$		$ys' = 1 + y + ys$
$\text{if}(b, x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
$\text{if}(b, x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
$\text{gt}(x', y')$	$\xrightarrow{0} 1$		$x' = 1$
$\text{gt}(x', y')$	$\xrightarrow{0} 1$		$x' = 1 + x \wedge y' = 1$
$\text{gt}(x', y')$	$\xrightarrow{0} \text{gt}(x, y)$		$x' = 1 + x \wedge y' = 1 + y$

- 1 abstract terms to integers
  - $[c](x_1, \dots, x_n) = 1 + x_1 + \dots + x_n$  for constructors  $c$
  - note: variables range over  $\mathbb{N}$
  - just  $+$  and  $\cdot$
- 2 analyse result size for bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools

## Example

$\text{isort}(xs', ys)$	$\xrightarrow{1} ys$		$xs' = 1$
$\text{isort}(xs', ys)$	$\xrightarrow{1} \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys))$		$xs' = 1 + x + xs$
$\text{insert}(x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
$\text{insert}(x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} \text{if}(\text{gt}(x, y), x, ys')$		$ys' = 1 + y + ys$
$\text{if}(b, x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
$\text{if}(b, x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
$\text{gt}(x', y')$	$\xrightarrow{0} 1$		$x' = 1$
$\text{gt}(x', y')$	$\xrightarrow{0} 1$		$x' = 1 + x \wedge y' = 1$
$\text{gt}(x', y')$	$\xrightarrow{0} \text{gt}(x, y)$		$x' = 1 + x \wedge y' = 1 + y$

- 1 abstract terms to integers
  - $[c](x_1, \dots, x_n) = 1 + x_1 + \dots + x_n$  for constructors  $c$
  - note: variables range over  $\mathbb{N}$
  - just  $+$  and  $\cdot$
- 2 analyse result size for bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools
- 3 analyse runtime of bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools

## Example

$\text{isort}(xs', ys)$	$\xrightarrow{1} ys$		$xs' = 1$
$\text{isort}(xs', ys)$	$\xrightarrow{1} \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys))$		$xs' = 1 + x + xs$
$\text{insert}(x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
$\text{insert}(x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} \text{if}(b, x, ys')$		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
$\text{if}(b, x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
$\text{if}(b, x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

- 1 abstract terms to integers
  - $[c](x_1, \dots, x_n) = 1 + x_1 + \dots + x_n$  for constructors  $c$
  - note: variables range over  $\mathbb{N}$
  - just  $+$  and  $\cdot$
- 2 analyse result size for bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools
- 3 analyse runtime of bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools

# Abstracting Terms to Integers: Pitfalls



# Terminating Variants

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
start terms may have variables	ground start terms only

## Example

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x))$$

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(x)$$

$$g(a) \xRightarrow{=} g(a)$$

# Terminating Variants

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
start terms may have variables	ground start terms only

## Example

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x))$$

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(x)$$

$$g(a) \xRightarrow{=} g(a)$$

innermost rewriting:

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow \dots$$

# Terminating Variants

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
start terms may have variables	ground start terms only

## Example

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x))$$

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(x)$$

$$g(a) \xRightarrow{=} g(a)$$

innermost rewriting:

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow \dots$$

$\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

# Terminating Variants

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
start terms may have variables	ground start terms only

## Example

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x))$$

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(x)$$

$$g(a) \xRightarrow{=} g(a)$$

innermost rewriting:

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow \dots$$

$\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

- Just ground rewriting?

# Terminating Variants

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
start terms may have variables	ground start terms only

## Example

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x))$$

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(x)$$

$$g(a) \xRightarrow{=} g(a)$$

innermost rewriting:

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow \dots$$

$\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

ground rewriting:

$$h(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \xRightarrow{=} f(g(a)) \xRightarrow{=} \dots$$

- Just ground rewriting?

# Terminating Variants

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
start terms may have variables	ground start terms only

## Example

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x))$$

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(x)$$

$$g(a) \xRightarrow{=} g(a)$$

innermost rewriting:

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow \dots$$

$\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

ground rewriting:

$$h(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \xRightarrow{=} f(g(a)) \xRightarrow{=} \dots$$

$\mathcal{O}(1)$

- Just ground rewriting?

# Terminating Variants

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
start terms may have variables	ground start terms only

## Example

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x))$$

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(x)$$

$$g(a) \xRightarrow{=} g(a)$$

innermost rewriting:

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow \dots$$

$\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

ground rewriting:

$$h(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \xRightarrow{=} f(g(a)) \xRightarrow{=} \dots$$

$\mathcal{O}(1)$

- Just ground rewriting?
- Add terminating variant of relative rules!

# Terminating Variants

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
start terms may have variables	ground start terms only

## Example

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x))$$

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(x)$$

$$g(a) \xrightarrow{=} g(a)$$

innermost rewriting:

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow \dots$$

$\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

ground rewriting:

$$h(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \xrightarrow{=} f(g(a)) \xrightarrow{=} \dots$$

$\mathcal{O}(1)$

- Just ground rewriting?
- Add terminating variant of relative rules!

## Definition

$\mathcal{N}$  is a terminating variant of  $\mathcal{S}$  iff  $\mathcal{N}$  terminates and every  $\mathcal{N}$ -normal form is an  $\mathcal{S}$ -normal form.



# Terminating Variants

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
start terms may have variables	ground start terms only

## Example

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x))$$

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(x)$$

$$g(a) \xRightarrow{=} g(a)$$

$$g(a) \xRightarrow{=} a$$

innermost rewriting:

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow \dots$$

$$\mathcal{O}(\infty)$$

ground rewriting:

$$h(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \xRightarrow{=} f(g(a)) \xRightarrow{=} \dots$$

$$\mathcal{O}(1)$$

- Just ground rewriting?
- Add terminating variant of relative rules!

## Definition

$\mathcal{N}$  is a terminating variant of  $\mathcal{S}$  iff  $\mathcal{N}$  terminates and every  $\mathcal{N}$ -normal form is an  $\mathcal{S}$ -normal form.

# Terminating Variants

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
start terms may have variables	ground start terms only

## Example

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x))$$

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(x)$$

$$g(a) \xRightarrow{=} g(a)$$

$$g(a) \xRightarrow{=} a$$

innermost rewriting:

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow \dots$$

$$\mathcal{O}(\infty)$$

ground rewriting:

$$h(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \xRightarrow{=} f(g(a)) \xRightarrow{=} \dots$$

$$\mathcal{O}(1)$$

with terminating variant:  $h(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \xRightarrow{=} f(a) \rightarrow f(a) \rightarrow \dots$

- Just ground rewriting?
- Add terminating variant of relative rules!

## Definition

$\mathcal{N}$  is a terminating variant of  $\mathcal{S}$  iff  $\mathcal{N}$  terminates and every  $\mathcal{N}$ -normal form is an  $\mathcal{S}$ -normal form.

# Terminating Variants

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
start terms may have variables	ground start terms only

## Example

$$h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \quad f(x) \rightarrow f(x) \quad g(a) \xRightarrow{=} g(a) \quad g(a) \xRightarrow{=} a$$

innermost rewriting:  $h(x) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow f(g(x)) \rightarrow \dots \quad \mathcal{O}(\infty)$

ground rewriting:  $h(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \xRightarrow{=} f(g(a)) \xRightarrow{=} \dots \quad \mathcal{O}(1)$

with terminating variant:  $h(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \xRightarrow{=} f(a) \rightarrow f(a) \rightarrow \dots \quad \mathcal{O}(\infty)$

- Just ground rewriting?
- Add terminating variant of relative rules!

## Definition

$\mathcal{N}$  is a terminating variant of  $\mathcal{S}$  iff  $\mathcal{N}$  terminates and every  $\mathcal{N}$ -normal form is an  $\mathcal{S}$ -normal form.

# Ensuring Complete Definedness

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
arbitrary matchers	integer substitutions only

## Example

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(g(a))$$

$$g(b(a)) \rightarrow a$$

# Ensuring Complete Definedness

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
arbitrary matchers	integer substitutions only

## Example

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(g(a))$$

$$g(b(a)) \rightarrow a$$

original TRS:

$$f(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow \dots$$

# Ensuring Complete Definedness

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
arbitrary matchers	integer substitutions only

## Example

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(g(a))$$

$$g(b(a)) \rightarrow a$$

original TRS:

$$f(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow \dots$$

$\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

# Ensuring Complete Definedness

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
arbitrary matchers	integer substitutions only

## Example

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(g(a))$$

$$g(b(a)) \rightarrow a$$

original TRS:

$$f(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow \dots$$

$\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

resulting ITS:

$$f(1) \xrightarrow{1} f(g(1))$$

# Ensuring Complete Definedness

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
arbitrary matchers	integer substitutions only

## Example

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(g(a))$$

$$g(b(a)) \rightarrow a$$

original TRS:

$$f(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow \dots$$

$\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

resulting ITS:

$$f(1) \xrightarrow{1} f(g(1))$$

$\mathcal{O}(1)$



# Ensuring Complete Definedness

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
arbitrary matchers	integer substitutions only

## Example

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(g(a))$$

$$g(b(a)) \rightarrow a$$

original TRS:  $f(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow \dots$   $\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

resulting ITS:  $f(1) \xrightarrow{1} f(g(1))$   $\mathcal{O}(1)$

## Definition

A TRS is completely defined iff its ground normal forms do not contain defined symbols.

# Ensuring Complete Definedness

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
arbitrary matchers	integer substitutions only

## Example

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(g(a))$$

$$g(b(a)) \rightarrow a$$

$$g(x) \xrightarrow{=} a$$

original TRS:

$$f(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow \dots$$

$\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

resulting ITS:

$$f(1) \xrightarrow{1} f(g(1))$$

$\mathcal{O}(1)$

## Definition

A TRS is completely defined iff its ground normal forms do not contain defined symbols.

TRS not completely defined?  $\curvearrowright$  Add suitable terminating variant!

# Ensuring Complete Definedness

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
arbitrary matchers	integer substitutions only

## Example

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(g(a))$$

$$g(b(a)) \rightarrow a$$

$$g(x) \stackrel{=}{\rightarrow} a$$

**original TRS:**  $f(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow \dots$   $\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

**resulting ITS:**  $f(1) \xrightarrow{1} f(g(1))$   $\mathcal{O}(1)$

**ITS after completion:**  $f(1) \xrightarrow{1} f(g(1)) \xrightarrow{0} f(1) \xrightarrow{1} f(g(1)) \xrightarrow{0} \dots$

## Definition

A TRS is completely defined iff its ground normal forms do not contain defined symbols.

TRS not completely defined?  $\curvearrowright$  Add suitable terminating variant!

# Ensuring Complete Definedness

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
arbitrary matchers	integer substitutions only

## Example

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(g(a))$$

$$g(b(a)) \rightarrow a$$

$$g(x) \xrightarrow{=} a$$

**original TRS:**  $f(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow \dots$   $\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

**resulting ITS:**  $f(1) \xrightarrow{1} f(g(1))$   $\mathcal{O}(1)$

**ITS after completion:**  $f(1) \xrightarrow{1} f(g(1)) \xrightarrow{0} f(1) \xrightarrow{1} f(g(1)) \xrightarrow{0} \dots$   $\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

## Definition

A TRS is completely defined iff its ground normal forms do not contain defined symbols.

TRS not completely defined?  $\curvearrowright$  Add suitable terminating variant!

# Ensuring Complete Definedness

Term Rewriting	Integer Transition Systems
arbitrary matchers	integer substitutions only

## Example

$$f(x) \rightarrow f(g(a))$$

$$g(b(a)) \rightarrow a$$

$$g(x) \xrightarrow{=} a$$

**original TRS:**  $f(a) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow f(g(a)) \rightarrow \dots$   $\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

**resulting ITS:**  $f(1) \xrightarrow{1} f(g(1))$   $\mathcal{O}(1)$

**ITS after completion:**  $f(1) \xrightarrow{1} f(g(1)) \xrightarrow{0} f(1) \xrightarrow{1} f(g(1)) \xrightarrow{0} \dots$   $\mathcal{O}(\infty)$

## Definition

A TRS is completely defined iff its **well-typed** ground normal forms do not contain defined symbols.

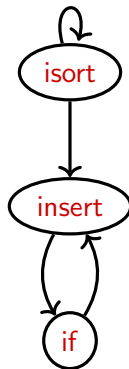
TRS not completely defined?  $\curvearrowright$  Add suitable terminating variant!

## Example

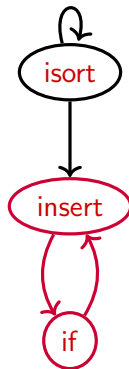
<code>isort</code> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $ys$		$xs' = 1$
<code>isort</code> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <code>isort</code> ( $xs$ , <code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys$ ))		$xs' = 1 + x + xs$
<code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <code>if</code> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
<code>if</code> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<code>if</code> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

- 1 abstract terms to integers
- 2 analyse result size for bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools
- 3 analyse runtime of bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools

## Call Graph & Bottom SCCs



## Call Graph & Bottom SCCs





## Example

<code>isort</code> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $ys$		$xs' = 1$
<code>isort</code> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <code>isort</code> ( $xs$ , <code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys$ ))		$xs' = 1 + x + xs$
<code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <code>if</code> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
<code>if</code> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<code>if</code> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

- 1 abstract terms to integers
- 2 analyse result size for bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools
- 3 analyse runtime of bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools

## Example

$\text{isort}(xs', ys)$	$\xrightarrow{1} ys$		$xs' = 1$
$\text{isort}(xs', ys)$	$\xrightarrow{1} \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys))$		$xs' = 1 + x + xs$
$\text{insert}(x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
$\text{insert}(x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} \text{if}(b, x, ys')$		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
$\text{if}(b, x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
$\text{if}(b, x, ys')$	$\xrightarrow{1} 1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

- 1 abstract terms to integers
- 2 analyse result size for bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools
- 3 analyse runtime of bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools

# Analyse Size Using Standard ITS Tools

# Using Runtime Analysis to Compute Size Bounds

**Idea:** time bound for **insert** in transformed rules gives size bound for **insert** in original rules

## Example

<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	$2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	$1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	$1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

# Using Runtime Analysis to Compute Size Bounds

**Idea:** time bound for **insert** in transformed rules gives size bound for **insert** in original rules

## Example

<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	$2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	$1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	$1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

**Idea:** move “integer context” to weights

# Using Runtime Analysis to Compute Size Bounds

**Idea:** time bound for **insert** in transformed rules gives size bound for **insert** in original rules

## Example

<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{2+x}$	$2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	$1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	$1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

**Idea:** move “integer context” to weights

# Using Runtime Analysis to Compute Size Bounds

**Idea:** time bound for **insert** in transformed rules gives size bound for **insert** in original rules

## Example

<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{2+x}$	$2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$	<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	$1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	$1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

**Idea:** move “integer context” to weights

# Using Runtime Analysis to Compute Size Bounds

**Idea:** time bound for **insert** in transformed rules gives size bound for **insert** in original rules

## Example

<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{2+x}$	$2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$	<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1+y}$	$1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	$1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

**Idea:** move “integer context” to weights



# Using Runtime Analysis to Compute Size Bounds

**Idea:** time bound for **insert** in transformed rules gives size bound for **insert** in original rules

## Example

<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{2+x}$	$2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$	<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1+y}$	$1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1+ys'}$	$1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

**Idea:** move “integer context” to weights

# Using Runtime Analysis to Compute Size Bounds

**Idea:** time bound for **insert** in transformed rules gives size bound for **insert** in original rules

## Example

<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{2+x}$	$2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$	<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1+y}$	$1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1+ys'}$	$1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

**Idea:** move “integer context” to weights  $\curvearrowright \text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys')) \leq 1 + x + ys'$

# Using Runtime Analysis to Compute Size Bounds

**Idea:** time bound for **insert** in transformed rules gives size bound for **insert** in original rules

## Example

<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{2+x}$	$2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$	<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1+y}$	$1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1+ys'}$	$1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

**Idea:** move “integer context” to weights  $\curvearrowright \text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys')) \leq 1 + x + ys'$

## Example

$$\text{f}(x) \xrightarrow{1} 2 + x \cdot \text{f}(x - 1) \quad | \quad x > 0$$

# Using Runtime Analysis to Compute Size Bounds

**Idea:** time bound for **insert** in transformed rules gives size bound for **insert** in original rules

## Example

<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{2+x}$	$2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$	<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1+y}$	$1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1+ys'}$	$1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

**Idea:** move “integer context” to weights  $\curvearrowright \text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys')) \leq 1 + x + ys'$

## Example

$$\mathbf{f}(x) \xrightarrow{1} 2 + x \cdot \mathbf{f}(x - 1) \quad | \quad x > 0$$

**Idea:** use accumulator

# Using Runtime Analysis to Compute Size Bounds

**Idea:** time bound for **insert** in transformed rules gives size bound for **insert** in original rules

## Example

<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{2+x}$	$2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<b>insert</b> ( $x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{0}$	<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1+y}$	$1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<b>if</b> ( $b, x, ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1+ys'}$	$1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

**Idea:** move “integer context” to weights  $\curvearrowright \text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys')) \leq 1 + x + ys'$

## Example

<b>f</b> ( $x$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$	$2 + x \cdot \text{f}(x - 1)$		$x > 0$
<b>f</b> ( $x, acc$ )	$\xrightarrow{acc \cdot 2}$	$2 + x \cdot \text{f}(x - 1, acc \cdot x)$		$x > 0$

**Idea:** use accumulator

## Example

<code>isort</code> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $ys$		$xs' = 1$
<code>isort</code> ( $xs'$ , $ys$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <code>isort</code> ( $xs$ , <code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys$ ))		$xs' = 1 + x + xs$
<code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $2 + x$		$ys' = 1$
<code>insert</code> ( $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ <code>if</code> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )		$ys' = 1 + y + ys \wedge b \leq 1$
<code>if</code> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $1 + y + \text{insert}(x, ys)$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$
<code>if</code> ( $b$ , $x$ , $ys'$ )	$\xrightarrow{1}$ $1 + ys'$		$b = 1 \wedge ys' = 1 + y + ys$

- 1 abstract terms to integers
- 2 analyse result size for bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools
- 3 analyse runtime of bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools

## Example

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & ys \quad | \quad xs' = 1 \\ \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys)) \quad | \quad xs' = 1 + x + xs \end{array}$$

- 1 abstract terms to integers
- 2 analyse result size for bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools
- 3 analyse runtime of bottom-SCC using standard ITS tools

# Analyse Runtime Using Standard Tools



# Removing Nested Function Calls

## Example

$$\begin{array}{llll} \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & ys & | \quad xs' = 1 \\ \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys)) & | \quad xs' = 1 + x + xs \end{array}$$

- $\text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 1 + x + ys$
- $\text{rt}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 2 \cdot ys$

# Removing Nested Function Calls

## Example

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & ys \quad | \quad xs' = 1 \\ \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys)) \quad | \quad xs' = 1 + x + xs \end{array}$$

- $\text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 1 + x + ys$
- $\text{rt}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 2 \cdot ys$
- add costs of nested function call

# Removing Nested Function Calls

## Example

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & ys \quad | \quad xs' = 1 \\ \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1+2 \cdot ys} & \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys)) \quad | \quad xs' = 1 + x + xs \end{array}$$

- $\text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 1 + x + ys$
- $\text{rt}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 2 \cdot ys$
- add costs of nested function call

# Removing Nested Function Calls

## Example

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & ys \quad | \quad xs' = 1 \\ \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1+2 \cdot ys} & \text{isort}(xs, \text{insert}(x, ys)) \quad | \quad xs' = 1 + x + xs \end{array}$$

- $\text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 1 + x + ys$
- $\text{rt}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 2 \cdot ys$
- add costs of nested function call
- replace nested function call by fresh variable  $x_f$

# Removing Nested Function Calls

## Example

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & ys \quad | \quad xs' = 1 \\ \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1+2 \cdot ys} & \text{isort}(xs, x_f) \quad | \quad xs' = 1 + x + xs \end{array}$$

- $\text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 1 + x + ys$
- $\text{rt}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 2 \cdot ys$
- add costs of nested function call
- replace nested function call by fresh variable  $x_f$

# Removing Nested Function Calls

## Example

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & ys \quad | \quad xs' = 1 \\ \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1+2 \cdot ys} & \text{isort}(xs, x_f) \quad | \quad xs' = 1 + x + xs \end{array}$$

- $\text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 1 + x + ys$
- $\text{rt}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 2 \cdot ys$
- add costs of nested function call
- replace nested function call by fresh variable  $x_f$
- add constraint “ $x_f \leq \text{size bound}$ ”

# Removing Nested Function Calls

## Example

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & ys \quad | \quad xs' = 1 \\ \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1+2 \cdot ys} & \text{isort}(xs, x_f) \quad | \quad xs' = 1 + x + xs \wedge x_f \leq 1 + x + ys \end{array}$$

- $\text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 1 + x + ys$
- $\text{rt}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 2 \cdot ys$
- add costs of nested function call
- replace nested function call by fresh variable  $x_f$
- add constraint “ $x_f \leq \text{size bound}$ ”

# Removing Nested Function Calls

## Example

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & ys \\ \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1+2 \cdot ys} & \text{isort}(xs, x_f) \end{array} \quad \left| \quad \begin{array}{l} xs' = 1 \\ xs' = 1 + x + xs \wedge x_f \leq 1 + x + ys \end{array} \right.$$

- $\text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 1 + x + ys$
  - $\text{rt}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 2 \cdot ys$
  - add costs of nested function call
  - replace nested function call by fresh variable  $x_f$
  - add constraint “ $x_f \leq \text{size bound}$ ”
- ↪  $\text{rt}(\text{isort}(xs', ys)) \leq \mathcal{O}(xs'^2 + xs' \cdot ys)$



# Removing Nested Function Calls

## Example

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & ys \\ \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1+2 \cdot ys} & \text{isort}(xs, x_f) \end{array} \quad \left| \quad \begin{array}{l} xs' = 1 \\ xs' = 1 + x + xs \wedge x_f \leq 1 + x + ys \end{array}\right.$$

- $\text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 1 + x + ys$
- $\text{rt}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 2 \cdot ys$
- add costs of nested function call
- replace nested function call by fresh variable  $x_f$
- add constraint “ $x_f \leq \text{size bound}$ ”
- $\text{rt}(\text{isort}(xs', ys)) \leq \mathcal{O}(xs'^2 + xs' \cdot ys)$
- similar techniques to eliminate *outer* function calls

# Removing Nested Function Calls

## Example

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & ys \\ \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1+2 \cdot ys} & \text{isort}(xs, x_f) \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} | \quad xs' = 1 \\ | \quad xs' = 1 + x + xs \wedge x_f \leq 1 + x + ys \end{array}$$

- $\text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 1 + x + ys$
- $\text{rt}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 2 \cdot ys$
- add costs of nested function call
- replace nested function call by fresh variable  $x_f$
- add constraint “ $x_f \leq \text{size bound}$ ”
- $\text{rt}(\text{isort}(xs', ys)) \leq \mathcal{O}(xs'^2 + xs' \cdot ys)$
- similar techniques to eliminate *outer* function calls  
 $\text{times}(\text{s}(x), y) \rightarrow \text{plus}(\text{times}(x, y), y)$

# Removing Nested Function Calls

## Example

$$\begin{array}{lcl} \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1} & ys \\ \text{isort}(xs', ys) & \xrightarrow{1+2 \cdot ys} & \text{isort}(xs, x_f) \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{l} | \quad xs' = 1 \\ | \quad xs' = 1 + x + xs \wedge x_f \leq 1 + x + ys \end{array}$$

- $\text{sz}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 1 + x + ys$
  - $\text{rt}(\text{insert}(x, ys)) \leq 2 \cdot ys$
  - add costs of nested function call
  - replace nested function call by fresh variable  $x_f$
  - add constraint “ $x_f \leq \text{size bound}$ ”
  - $\text{rt}(\text{isort}(xs', ys)) \leq \mathcal{O}(xs'^2 + xs' \cdot ys)$
  - similar techniques to eliminate *outer* function calls  $\implies$  see paper!
- $\text{times}(\text{s}(x), y) \rightarrow \text{plus}(\text{times}(x, y), y)$

ITS tools CoFloCo, KoAT, and PUBS used as back-ends.

ITS tools CoFloCo, KoAT, and PUBS used as back-ends.

Results on the TPDB (922 examples):

ITS tools CoFloCo, KoAT, and PUBS used as back-ends.

Results on the TPDB (922 examples):

- AProVE + ITS back-end finds better bounds than AProVE & TcT for 127 TRSs
- transformation a useful additional inference technique for upper bounds

# From irc of TRSs to Integer Transition Systems: Summary

- Abstraction from terms to integers
  - Modular bottom-up approach using standard ITS tools
  - Approach complements and improves state of the art
  - Note: abstraction **hard-coded** to term size
- ⇒ Future work: more flexible approach?

$\text{app}(\text{nil}, y) \rightarrow y$	$\text{app}(\text{add}(n, x), y) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{app}(x, y))$
$\text{reverse}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil}$	$\text{reverse}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{app}(\text{reverse}(x), \text{add}(n, \text{nil}))$
$\text{shuffle}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil}$	$\text{shuffle}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{shuffle}(\text{reverse}(x)))$



$$\begin{array}{l|l}
\text{app}(\text{nil}, y) \rightarrow y & \text{app}(\text{add}(n, x), y) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{app}(x, y)) \\
\text{reverse}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil} & \text{reverse}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{app}(\text{reverse}(x), \text{add}(n, \text{nil})) \\
\text{shuffle}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil} & \text{shuffle}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{shuffle}(\text{reverse}(x)))
\end{array}$$

AProVE finds (tight) upper bound  $\mathcal{O}(n^4)$  for  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}$ :

$$\begin{array}{l|l}
 \text{app}(\text{nil}, y) \rightarrow y & \text{app}(\text{add}(n, x), y) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{app}(x, y)) \\
 \text{reverse}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil} & \text{reverse}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{app}(\text{reverse}(x), \text{add}(n, \text{nil})) \\
 \text{shuffle}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil} & \text{shuffle}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{shuffle}(\text{reverse}(x)))
 \end{array}$$

AProVE finds (tight) upper bound  $\mathcal{O}(n^4)$  for  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}$ :

- 1 Add generator rules  $\mathcal{G}$ , so analyse  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{G}}$  instead (FroCoS'19)

$$\begin{array}{l|l}
\text{app}(\text{nil}, y) \rightarrow y & \text{app}(\text{add}(n, x), y) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{app}(x, y)) \\
\text{reverse}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil} & \text{reverse}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{app}(\text{reverse}(x), \text{add}(n, \text{nil})) \\
\text{shuffle}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil} & \text{shuffle}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{shuffle}(\text{reverse}(x)))
\end{array}$$

AProVE finds (tight) upper bound  $\mathcal{O}(n^4)$  for  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}$ :

- ① Add generator rules  $\mathcal{G}$ , so analyse  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{G}}$  instead (FroCoS'19)
- ② Detect: innermost is worst case here, analyse  $\text{irc}_{\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{G}}$  instead (LPAR'17)

$$\begin{array}{l|l}
 \text{app}(\text{nil}, y) \rightarrow y & \text{app}(\text{add}(n, x), y) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{app}(x, y)) \\
 \text{reverse}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil} & \text{reverse}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{app}(\text{reverse}(x), \text{add}(n, \text{nil})) \\
 \text{shuffle}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil} & \text{shuffle}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{shuffle}(\text{reverse}(x)))
 \end{array}$$

AProVE finds (tight) upper bound  $\mathcal{O}(n^4)$  for  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}$ :

- ① Add generator rules  $\mathcal{G}$ , so analyse  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{G}}$  instead (FroCoS'19)
- ② Detect: innermost is worst case here, analyse  $\text{irc}_{\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{G}}$  instead (LPAR'17)
- ③ Transform TRS to Recursive Integer Transition System (RITS), analyse complexity of RITS instead (FroCoS'17)

$$\begin{array}{l|l}
 \text{app}(\text{nil}, y) \rightarrow y & \text{app}(\text{add}(n, x), y) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{app}(x, y)) \\
 \text{reverse}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil} & \text{reverse}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{app}(\text{reverse}(x), \text{add}(n, \text{nil})) \\
 \text{shuffle}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil} & \text{shuffle}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{shuffle}(\text{reverse}(x)))
 \end{array}$$

AProVE finds (tight) upper bound  $\mathcal{O}(n^4)$  for  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}$ :

- ➊ Add generator rules  $\mathcal{G}$ , so analyse  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{G}}$  instead (FroCoS'19)
- ➋ Detect: innermost is worst case here, analyse  $\text{irc}_{\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{G}}$  instead (LPAR'17)
- ➌ Transform TRS to Recursive Integer Transition System (RITS), analyse complexity of RITS instead (FroCoS'17)
- ➍ ITS tools CoFloCo and KoAT find upper bounds for runtime and size of individual RITS functions, combine to complexity of RITS

$$\begin{array}{l|l}
 \text{app}(\text{nil}, y) \rightarrow y & \text{app}(\text{add}(n, x), y) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{app}(x, y)) \\
 \text{reverse}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil} & \text{reverse}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{app}(\text{reverse}(x), \text{add}(n, \text{nil})) \\
 \text{shuffle}(\text{nil}) \rightarrow \text{nil} & \text{shuffle}(\text{add}(n, x)) \rightarrow \text{add}(n, \text{shuffle}(\text{reverse}(x)))
 \end{array}$$

AProVE finds (tight) upper bound  $\mathcal{O}(n^4)$  for  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}$ :

- ➊ Add generator rules  $\mathcal{G}$ , so analyse  $\text{rc}_{\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{G}}$  instead (FroCoS'19)
- ➋ Detect: innermost is worst case here, analyse  $\text{irc}_{\mathcal{R}/\mathcal{G}}$  instead (LPAR'17)
- ➌ Transform TRS to Recursive Integer Transition System (RITS), analyse complexity of RITS instead (FroCoS'17)
- ➍ ITS tools CoFloCo and KoAT find upper bounds for runtime and size of individual RITS functions, combine to complexity of RITS
- ➎ Upper bound  $\mathcal{O}(n^4)$  for RITS complexity carries over to  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}$  of input!

AProVE finds lower bound  $\Omega(n^3)$  for  $\text{dc}_{\mathcal{R}}$  using induction technique.

# Input for Automated Tools (1/4)

Automated tools for TRS Complexity at the Termination Competition 2022:

- AProVE: <https://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/>
- TcT: <https://tcs-informatik.uibk.ac.at/tools/tct/>

---

<sup>57</sup>For TcT Web, use only VAR and RULES entries in the text format and configure other aspects (e.g., start terms) in the web interface.

# Input for Automated Tools (1/4)

Automated tools for TRS Complexity at the Termination Competition 2022:

- AProVE: <https://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/>
- TcT: <https://tcs-informatik.uibk.ac.at/tools/tct/>

Web interfaces available:

- AProVE: <https://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/interface>
- TcT: <http://colo6-c703.uibk.ac.at/tct/tct-trs/>

---

<sup>57</sup>For TcT Web, use only VAR and RULES entries in the text format and configure other aspects (e.g., start terms) in the web interface.



# Input for Automated Tools (1/4)

Automated tools for TRS Complexity at the Termination Competition 2022:

- AProVE: <https://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/>
- TcT: <https://tcs-informatik.uibk.ac.at/tools/tct/>

Web interfaces available:

- AProVE: <https://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/interface>
- TcT: <http://colo6-c703.uibk.ac.at/tct/tct-trs/>

Input format for runtime complexity:<sup>57</sup>

```
(VAR x y)
(GOAL COMPLEXITY)
(STARTTERM CONSTRUCTOR-BASED)
(RULES
  plus(0, y) -> y
  plus(s(x), y) -> s(plus(x, y))
)
```

---

<sup>57</sup>For TcT Web, use only VAR and RULES entries in the text format and configure other aspects (e.g., start terms) in the web interface.

Innermost runtime complexity:

```
(VAR x y)
(GOAL COMPLEXITY)
(STARTTERM CONSTRUCTOR-BASED)
(STRATEGY INNERMOST)
(RULES
  plus(0, y) -> y
  plus(s(x), y) -> s(plus(x, y))
)
```

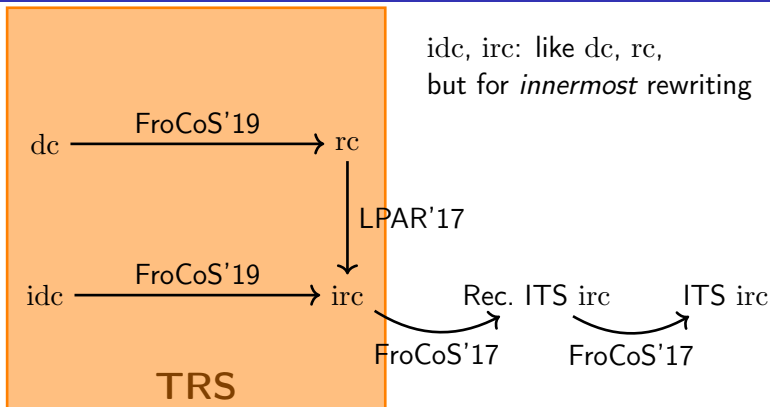
Derivational complexity:

```
(VAR x y)
(GOAL COMPLEXITY)
(STARTTERM UNRESTRICTED)
(RULES
  plus(0, y) -> y
  plus(s(x), y) -> s(plus(x, y))
)
```

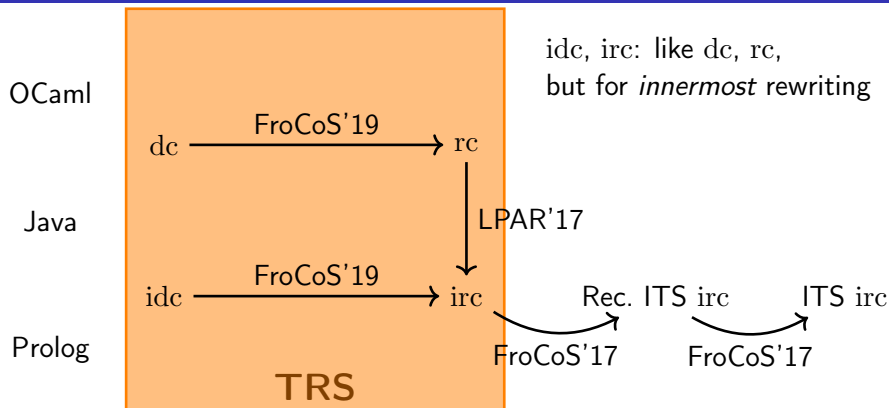
Innermost derivational complexity:

```
(VAR x y)
(GOAL COMPLEXITY)
(STARTTERM UNRESTRICTED)
(STRATEGY INNERMOST)
(RULES
  plus(0, y) -> y
  plus(s(x), y) -> s(plus(x, y))
)
```

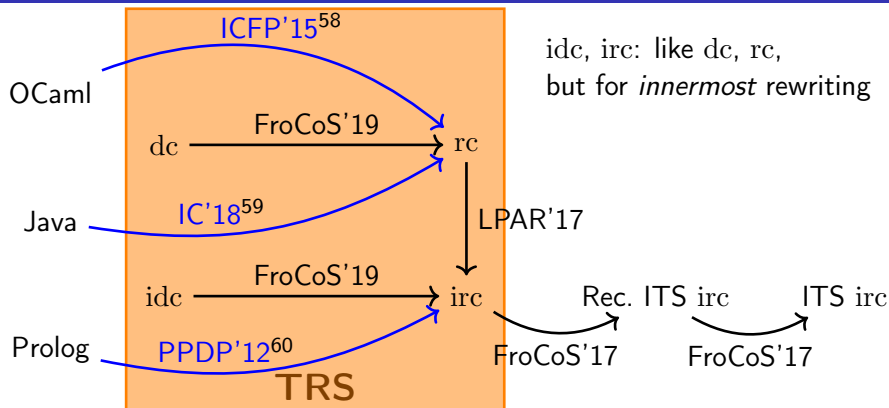
# A Landscape of Complexity Properties and Transformations



# A Landscape of Complexity Properties and Transformations



# A Landscape of Complexity Properties and Transformations



<sup>58</sup>M. Avanzini, U. Dal Lago, G. Moser: *Analysing the Complexity of Functional Programs: Higher-Order Meets First-Order*, ICFP '15

<sup>59</sup>G. Moser, M. Schaper: *From Jinja bytecode to term rewriting: A complexity reflecting transformation*, IC '18

<sup>60</sup>J. Giesl, T. Ströder, P. Schneider-Kamp, F. Emmes, C. Fuhs: *Symbolic evaluation graphs and term rewriting: A general methodology for analyzing logic programs*, PPDP '12

# Program Complexity Analysis via Term Rewriting: OCaml

Complexity analysis for functional programs (OCaml) by translation to term rewriting



# Program Complexity Analysis via Term Rewriting: OCaml

Complexity analysis for functional programs (OCaml) by translation to term rewriting

Challenge for translation to TRS: OCaml is higher-order – functions can take functions as arguments: `map`( $F$ ,  $xs$ )

# Program Complexity Analysis via Term Rewriting: OCaml

Complexity analysis for functional programs (OCaml) by translation to term rewriting

Challenge for translation to TRS: OCaml is higher-order – functions can take functions as arguments: `map`( $F$ ,  $xs$ )

Solution:

- Defunctionalisation to: `a`(`a`(`map`,  $F$ ),  $xs$ )
  - Analyse start term with non-functional parameter types, then partially evaluate functions to instantiate higher-order variables
  - Further program transformations
- ⇒ First-order TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  with  $rc_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  an upper bound for the complexity of the OCaml program

# Program Complexity Analysis via Term Rewriting: Prolog and Java

Complexity analysis for Prolog programs and for Java programs by translation to term rewriting

# Program Complexity Analysis via Term Rewriting: Prolog and Java

Complexity analysis for Prolog programs and for Java programs by translation to term rewriting

Common ideas:

- Analyse program via symbolic execution and generalisation (a form of abstract interpretation<sup>61</sup>)
- Deal with language specifics in program analysis
- Extract TRS  $\mathcal{R}$  such that  $rc_{\mathcal{R}}(n)$  is provably at least as high as runtime of program on input of size  $n$
- Can represent tree structures of program as terms in TRS!

---

<sup>61</sup>P. Cousot, R. Cousot: *Abstract interpretation: a unified lattice model for static analysis of programs by construction or approximation of fixpoints*, POPL '77

- **amortised** complexity analysis for term rewriting<sup>62</sup>

---

<sup>62</sup>G. Moser, M. Schneckenreither: *Automated amortised resource analysis for term rewrite systems*, SCP '20

- **amortised** complexity analysis for term rewriting<sup>62</sup>
- **probabilistic** term rewriting → upper bounds on **expected runtime**<sup>63</sup>

---

<sup>62</sup>G. Moser, M. Schneckenreither: *Automated amortised resource analysis for term rewrite systems*, SCP '20

<sup>63</sup>M. Avanzini, U. Dal Lago, A. Yamada: *On probabilistic term rewriting*, SCP '20

- **amortised** complexity analysis for term rewriting<sup>62</sup>
- **probabilistic** term rewriting → upper bounds on **expected runtime**<sup>63</sup>
- complexity analysis for **logically constrained rewriting** with built-in data types from SMT theories (integers, booleans, arrays, ...) <sup>64</sup>

---

<sup>62</sup>G. Moser, M. Schneckenreither: *Automated amortised resource analysis for term rewrite systems*, SCP '20

<sup>63</sup>M. Avanzini, U. Dal Lago, A. Yamada: *On probabilistic term rewriting*, SCP '20

<sup>64</sup>S. Winkler, G. Moser: *Runtime complexity analysis of logically constrained rewriting*, LOPSTR '20

- **amortised** complexity analysis for term rewriting<sup>62</sup>
- **probabilistic** term rewriting → upper bounds on **expected runtime**<sup>63</sup>
- complexity analysis for **logically constrained rewriting** with built-in data types from SMT theories (integers, booleans, arrays, ...) <sup>64</sup>
- direct analysis of complexity for **higher-order term rewriting**<sup>65</sup>

---

<sup>62</sup>G. Moser, M. Schneckenreither: *Automated amortised resource analysis for term rewrite systems*, SCP '20

<sup>63</sup>M. Avanzini, U. Dal Lago, A. Yamada: *On probabilistic term rewriting*, SCP '20

<sup>64</sup>S. Winkler, G. Moser: *Runtime complexity analysis of logically constrained rewriting*, LOPSTR '20

<sup>65</sup>C. Kop, D. Vale: *Tuple interpretations for higher-order rewriting*, FSCD '21



- **amortised** complexity analysis for term rewriting<sup>62</sup>
- **probabilistic** term rewriting → upper bounds on **expected runtime**<sup>63</sup>
- complexity analysis for **logically constrained rewriting** with built-in data types from SMT theories (integers, booleans, arrays, ...) <sup>64</sup>
- direct analysis of complexity for **higher-order term rewriting**<sup>65</sup>
- analysis of **parallel-innermost** runtime complexity<sup>66</sup>

---

<sup>62</sup>G. Moser, M. Schneckenreither: *Automated amortised resource analysis for term rewrite systems*, SCP '20

<sup>63</sup>M. Avanzini, U. Dal Lago, A. Yamada: *On probabilistic term rewriting*, SCP '20

<sup>64</sup>S. Winkler, G. Moser: *Runtime complexity analysis of logically constrained rewriting*, LOPSTR '20

<sup>65</sup>C. Kop, D. Vale: *Tuple interpretations for higher-order rewriting*, FSCD '21

<sup>66</sup>T. Baudon, C. Fuhs, L. Gonnord: *Analysing parallel complexity of term rewriting*, LOPSTR '22

# III. Termination and Complexity

## Proof Certification

## Certification: Who Watches the Watchers?

- Termination and complexity analysis tools are large, e.g., AProVE has several 100,000s LOC – most likely with bugs!

# Certification: Who Watches the Watchers?

- Termination and complexity analysis tools are large, e.g., AProVE has several 100,000s LOC – most likely with bugs!
  - Observation in early Termination Competitions: some tools **disagreed** on YES / NO for termination
-

# Certification: Who Watches the Watchers?

- Termination and complexity analysis tools are large, e.g., AProVE has several 100,000s LOC – most likely with bugs!
  - Observation in early Termination Competitions: some tools **disagreed** on YES / NO for termination
  - **Step 1:** Require human-readable proof output. But: can be large!
-

# Certification: Who Watches the Watchers?

- Termination and complexity analysis tools are large, e.g., AProVE has several 100,000s LOC – most likely with bugs!
  - Observation in early Termination Competitions: some tools **disagreed** on YES / NO for termination
  - **Step 1:** Require human-readable proof output. But: can be large!
  - **Step 2:** Machine-readable XML proof output, can be certified independently by **trustworthy** tools based on Coq and Isabelle
-

# Certification: Who Watches the Watchers?

- Termination and complexity analysis tools are large, e.g., AProVE has several 100,000s LOC – most likely with bugs!
- Observation in early Termination Competitions: some tools **disagreed** on YES / NO for termination
- **Step 1**: Require human-readable proof output. But: can be large!
- **Step 2**: Machine-readable XML proof output, can be certified independently by **trustworthy** tools based on Coq and Isabelle
- ~ 2007/8: projects A3PAT<sup>67</sup>, CoLoR<sup>68</sup>, IsaFoR<sup>69</sup> formalise term rewriting, termination, proof techniques → automatic proof checkers

---

<sup>67</sup>E. Contejean, P. Courtieu, J. Forest, O. Pons, X. Urbain: *Automated Certified Proofs with CiME3*, RTA '11

<sup>68</sup>F. Blanqui, A. Koprowski: *CoLoR: a Coq library on well-founded rewrite relations and its application to the automated verification of termination certificates*, MSCS '11

<sup>69</sup>R. Thiemann, C. Sternagel: *Certification of Termination Proofs using CeTA*, TPHOLs '09

# Certification: Who Watches the Watchers?

- Termination and complexity analysis tools are large, e.g., AProVE has several 100,000s LOC – most likely with bugs!
- Observation in early Termination Competitions: some tools **disagreed** on YES / NO for termination
- **Step 1**: Require human-readable proof output. But: can be large!
- **Step 2**: Machine-readable XML proof output, can be certified independently by **trustworthy** tools based on Coq and Isabelle
- ~ 2007/8: projects A3PAT<sup>67</sup>, CoLoR<sup>68</sup>, IsaFoR<sup>69</sup> formalise term rewriting, termination, proof techniques → automatic proof checkers
- performance bottleneck: computations in theorem prover

---

<sup>67</sup>E. Contejean, P. Courtieu, J. Forest, O. Pons, X. Urbain: *Automated Certified Proofs with CiME3*, RTA '11

<sup>68</sup>F. Blanqui, A. Koprowski: *CoLoR: a Coq library on well-founded rewrite relations and its application to the automated verification of termination certificates*, MSCS '11

<sup>69</sup>R. Thiemann, C. Sternagel: *Certification of Termination Proofs using CeTA*, TPHOLs '09



# Certification: Who Watches the Watchers?

- Termination and complexity analysis tools are large, e.g., AProVE has several 100,000s LOC – most likely with bugs!
- Observation in early Termination Competitions: some tools **disagreed** on YES / NO for termination
- **Step 1:** Require human-readable proof output. But: can be large!
- **Step 2:** Machine-readable XML proof output, can be certified independently by **trustworthy** tools based on Coq and Isabelle
- ~ 2007/8: projects A3PAT<sup>67</sup>, CoLoR<sup>68</sup>, IsaFoR<sup>69</sup> formalise term rewriting, termination, proof techniques → automatic proof checkers
- performance bottleneck: computations in theorem prover
- solution: extract source code (Haskell, OCaml, ...) for proof checker → CeTA tool from IsaFoR

---

<sup>67</sup>E. Contejean, P. Courtieu, J. Forest, O. Pons, X. Urbain: *Automated Certified Proofs with CiME3*, RTA '11

<sup>68</sup>F. Blanqui, A. Koprowski: *CoLoR: a Coq library on well-founded rewrite relations and its application to the automated verification of termination certificates*, MSCS '11

<sup>69</sup>R. Thiemann, C. Sternagel: *Certification of Termination Proofs using CeTA*, TPHOLs '09

# Proof Certification with CeTA

<http://cl-informatik.uibk.ac.at/isafor/>

CeTA can certify proofs for...

<http://cl-informatik.uibk.ac.at/isafor/>

CeTA can certify proofs for...

- termination of TRSs (several flavours), ITSs, and LLVM programs<sup>70</sup>

---

<sup>70</sup>M. Haslbeck, R. Thiemann: *An Isabelle/HOL formalization of AProVE's termination method for LLVM IR*, CPP '21

<http://cl-informatik.uibk.ac.at/isafor/>

CeTA can certify proofs for...

- termination of TRSs (several flavours), ITSs, and LLVM programs<sup>70</sup>
- non-termination for TRSs

---

<sup>70</sup>M. Haslbeck, R. Thiemann: *An Isabelle/HOL formalization of AProVE's termination method for LLVM IR*, CPP '21

<http://cl-informatik.uibk.ac.at/isafor/>

CeTA can certify proofs for...

- termination of TRSs (several flavours), ITSs, and LLVM programs<sup>70</sup>
- non-termination for TRSs
- upper bounds for complexity

---

<sup>70</sup>M. Haslbeck, R. Thiemann: *An Isabelle/HOL formalization of AProVE's termination method for LLVM IR*, CPP '21

<http://cl-informatik.uibk.ac.at/isafor/>

CeTA can certify proofs for...

- termination of TRSs (several flavours), ITSs, and LLVM programs<sup>70</sup>
- non-termination for TRSs
- upper bounds for complexity
- confluence and non-confluence proofs for TRSs

---

<sup>70</sup>M. Haslbeck, R. Thiemann: *An Isabelle/HOL formalization of AProVE's termination method for LLVM IR*, CPP '21

<http://cl-informatik.uibk.ac.at/isafor/>

CeTA can certify proofs for...

- termination of TRSs (several flavours), ITSs, and LLVM programs<sup>70</sup>
- non-termination for TRSs
- upper bounds for complexity
- confluence and non-confluence proofs for TRSs
- safety: invariants for ITSs<sup>71</sup>

---

<sup>70</sup>M. Haslbeck, R. Thiemann: *An Isabelle/HOL formalization of AProVE's termination method for LLVM IR*, CPP '21

<sup>71</sup>M. Brockschmidt, S. Joosten, R. Thiemann, A. Yamada: *Certifying Safety and Termination Proofs for Integer Transition Systems*, CADE '17

<http://cl-informatik.uibk.ac.at/isafor/>

CeTA can certify proofs for...

- termination of TRSs (several flavours), ITSs, and LLVM programs<sup>70</sup>
- non-termination for TRSs
- upper bounds for complexity
- confluence and non-confluence proofs for TRSs
- safety: invariants for ITSs<sup>71</sup>

If certification unsuccessful:

CeTA indicates **which part** of the proof it could not follow

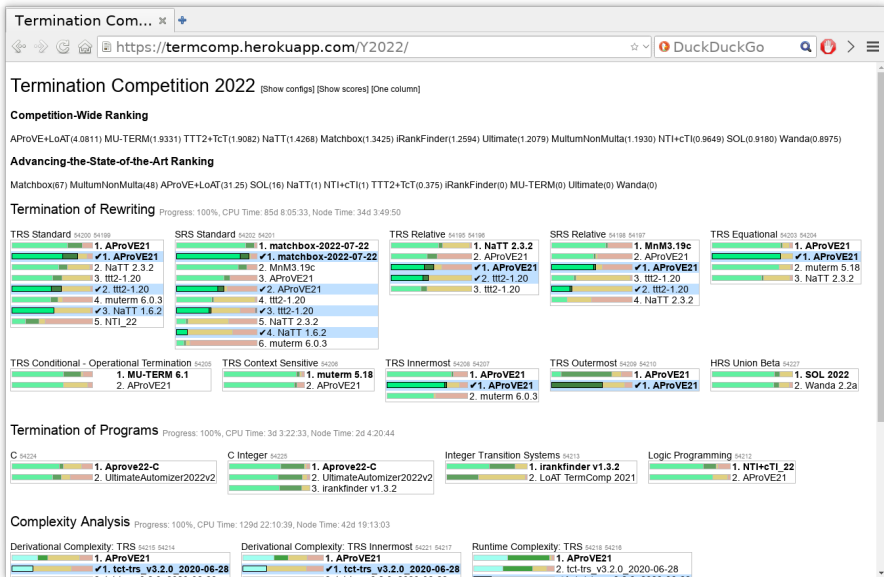
---

<sup>70</sup>M. Haslbeck, R. Thiemann: *An Isabelle/HOL formalization of AProVE's termination method for LLVM IR*, CPP '21

<sup>71</sup>M. Brockschmidt, S. Joosten, R. Thiemann, A. Yamada: *Certifying Safety and Termination Proofs for Integer Transition Systems*, CADE '17



# termCOMP with Certification (✓) (1/2)

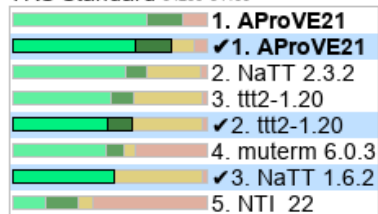


Let's zoom in ...

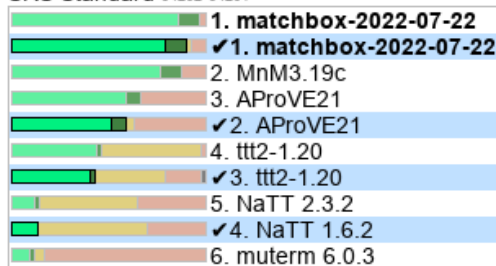
## Termination of Rewriting

Progress: 100%, CPU Time: 85d 8:05:33, Node Time: 34d 3:4

TRS Standard 54200 54199



SRS Standard 54202 54201



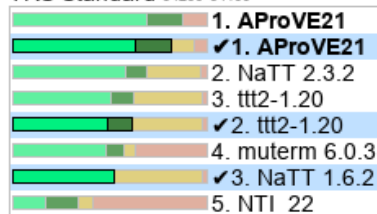
# termCOMP with Certification (✓) (2/2)

Let's zoom in ...

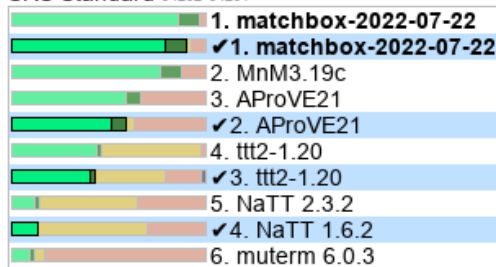
## Termination of Rewriting

Progress: 100%, CPU Time: 85d 8:05:33, Node Time: 34d 3:4

TRS Standard 54200 54199



SRS Standard 54202 54201



⇒ proof certification is competitive!

# Termination and Complexity: Conclusion

- Termination and complexity analysis: active fields of research

# Termination and Complexity: Conclusion

- Termination and complexity analysis: active fields of research
- Push-button tools to prove (non-)termination and to infer upper and lower complexity bounds available

# Termination and Complexity: Conclusion

- Termination and complexity analysis: active fields of research
- Push-button tools to prove (non-)termination and to infer upper and lower complexity bounds available
- Cross-fertilisation between techniques for different formalisms (integer transition systems, functional programs, ...)

# Termination and Complexity: Conclusion






- Termination and complexity analysis: active fields of research
- Push-button tools to prove (non-)termination and to infer upper and lower complexity bounds available
- Cross-fertilisation between techniques for different formalisms (integer transition systems, functional programs, ...)
- Certification helps raise trust in automatically found proofs of (non-)termination and complexity bounds

# Termination and Complexity: Conclusion






- Termination and complexity analysis: active fields of research
- Push-button tools to prove (non-)termination and to infer upper and lower complexity bounds available
- Cross-fertilisation between techniques for different formalisms (integer transition systems, functional programs, ...)
- Certification helps raise trust in automatically found proofs of (non-)termination and complexity bounds





Thanks a lot for your attention!








-  E. Albert, P. Arenas, S. Genaim, G. Puebla, and D. Zanardini. Cost analysis of object-oriented bytecode programs. *Theoretical Computer Science*, 413(1):142–159, 2012.
-  C. Alias, A. Darte, P. Feautrier, and L. Gonnord. Multi-dimensional rankings, program termination, and complexity bounds of flowchart programs. In *SAS '10*, pages 117–133, 2010.
-  T. Arts and J. Giesl. Termination of term rewriting using dependency pairs. *Theoretical Computer Science*, 236(1-2):133–178, 2000.
-  M. Avanzini and G. Moser. Dependency pairs and polynomial path orders. In *RTA '09*, pages 48–62, 2009.
-  M. Avanzini and G. Moser. A combination framework for complexity. *Information and Computation*, 248:22–55, 2016.






# References II



-  M. Avanzini, G. Moser, and M. Schaper. TcT: Tyrolean Complexity Tool. In *TACAS '16*, pages 407–423, 2016.
-  M. Avanzini, U. Dal Lago, and A. Yamada. On probabilistic term rewriting. *Science of Computer Programming*, 185, 2020.
-  T. Baudon, C. Fuhs, and L. Gonnord. Analysing parallel complexity of term rewriting. In *LOPSTR '22*, 2022. To appear.
-  J. Berdine, B. Cook, D. Distefano, and P. W. O'Hearn. Automatic termination proofs for programs with shape-shifting heaps. In *CAV '06*, pages 386–400, 2006.
-  R. Blanc, T. A. Henzinger, T. Hottelier, and L. Kovács. ABC: algebraic bound computation for loops. In *LPAR (Dakar) '10*, pages 103–118, 2010.






-  F. Blanqui and A. Koprowski. CoLoR: a Coq library on well-founded rewrite relations and its application to the automated verification of termination certificates. *Mathematical Structures in Computer Science*, 21(4):827–859, 2011.
-  G. Bonfante, A. Cichon, J. Marion, and H. Touzet. Algorithms with polynomial interpretation termination proof. *Journal of Functional Programming*, 11(1):33–53, 2001.
-  C. Borralleras, S. Lucas, A. Oliveras, E. Rodríguez-Carbonell, and A. Rubio. SAT modulo linear arithmetic for solving polynomial constraints. *Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 48(1):107–131, 2012.
-  M. Brockschmidt, C. Otto, and J. Giesl. Modular termination proofs of recursive Java Bytecode programs by term rewriting. In *RTA '11*, pages 155–170, 2011.






# References IV

-  M. Brockschmidt, R. Musiol, C. Otto, and J. Giesl. Automated termination proofs for Java programs with cyclic data. In *CAV '12*, pages 105–122, 2012a.
-  M. Brockschmidt, T. Ströder, C. Otto, and J. Giesl. Automated detection of non-termination and NullPointerExceptions for Java Bytecode. In *FoVeOOS '11*, pages 123–141, 2012b.
-  M. Brockschmidt, B. Cook, and C. Fuhs. Better termination proving through cooperation. In *CAV '13*, pages 413–429, 2013.
-  M. Brockschmidt, B. Cook, S. Ishtiaq, H. Khlaaf, and N. Piterman. T2: temporal property verification. In *TACAS '16*, pages 387–393, 2016a.
-  M. Brockschmidt, F. Emmes, S. Falke, C. Fuhs, and J. Giesl. Analyzing runtime and size complexity of integer programs. *ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems*, 38(4), 2016b.





-  M. Brockschmidt, S. J. C. Joosten, R. Thiemann, and A. Yamada. Certifying safety and termination proofs for integer transition systems. In *CADE '17*, pages 454–471, 2017.
-  H.-Y. Chen, B. Cook, C. Fuhs, K. Nimkar, and P. W. O'Hearn. Proving nontermination via safety. In *TACAS '14*, pages 156–171, 2014.
-  M. Codish, J. Giesl, P. Schneider-Kamp, and R. Thiemann. SAT solving for termination proofs with recursive path orders and dependency pairs. *Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 49(1):53–93, 2012.
-  E. Contejean, P. Courtieu, J. Forest, O. Pons, and X. Urbain. Automated certified proofs with CiME3. In *RTA '11*, pages 21–30, 2011.
-  B. Cook, A. Podelski, and A. Rybalchenko. Terminator: Beyond safety. In *CAV '06*, pages 415–418, 2006a.





-  B. Cook, A. Podelski, and A. Rybalchenko. Termination proofs for systems code. In *PLDI '06*, pages 415–426, 2006b.
-  B. Cook, A. Podelski, and A. Rybalchenko. Proving thread termination. In *PLDI '07*, pages 320–330, 2007.
-  B. Cook, C. Fuhs, K. Nimkar, and P. W. O'Hearn. Disproving termination with overapproximation. In *FMCAD '14*, pages 67–74, 2014.
-  B. Cook, H. Khlaaf, and N. Piterman. Verifying increasingly expressive temporal logics for infinite-state systems. *Journal of the ACM*, 64(2): 15:1–15:39, 2017.
-  P. Cousot and R. Cousot. Abstract interpretation: a unified lattice model for static analysis of programs by construction or approximation of fixpoints. In *POPL '77*, pages 238–252, 1977.




-  N. Dershowitz. Orderings for term-rewriting systems. *Theoretical Computer Science*, 17(3):279–301, 1982.
-  N. Dershowitz and Z. Manna. Proving termination with multiset orderings. *Communications of the ACM*, 22(8):465–476, 1979.
-  F. Emmes, T. Enger, and J. Giesl. Proving non-looping non-termination automatically. In *IJCAR '12*, pages 225–240, 2012.
-  J. Endrullis, J. Waldmann, and H. Zantema. Matrix interpretations for proving termination of term rewriting. *Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 40(2–3):195–220, 2008.
-  S. Falke and D. Kapur. A term rewriting approach to the automated termination analysis of imperative programs. In *CADE '09*, pages 277–293, 2009.





-  A. Flores-Montoya and R. Hähnle. Resource analysis of complex programs with cost equations. In *APLAS '14*, pages 275–295, 2014.
-  F. Frohn and J. Giesl. Analyzing runtime complexity via innermost runtime complexity. In *Proc. LPAR '17*, pages 249–268, 2017a.
-  F. Frohn and J. Giesl. Complexity analysis for Java with AProVE. In *iFM '17*, pages 85–101, 2017b.
-  F. Frohn and J. Giesl. Proving non-termination and lower runtime bounds with loat (system description). In *IJCAR '22*, pages 712–722, 2022.
-  F. Frohn, J. Giesl, J. Hensel, C. Aschermann, and T. Ströder. Lower bounds for runtime complexity of term rewriting. *Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 59(1):121–163, 2017.













-  F. Frohn, M. Naaf, M. Brockschmidt, and J. Giesl. Inferring lower runtime bounds for integer programs. *ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems*, 42(3):13:1–13:50, 2020.
-  C. Fuhs. Transforming derivational complexity of term rewriting to runtime complexity. In *FroCoS '19*, pages 348–364, 2019.
-  C. Fuhs, J. Giesl, A. Middeldorp, P. Schneider-Kamp, R. Thiemann, and H. Zankl. SAT solving for termination analysis with polynomial interpretations. In *SAT '07*, pages 340–354, 2007.
-  C. Fuhs, J. Giesl, A. Middeldorp, P. Schneider-Kamp, R. Thiemann, and H. Zankl. Maximal termination. In *RTA '08*, pages 110–125, 2008a.
-  C. Fuhs, R. Navarro-Marset, C. Otto, J. Giesl, S. Lucas, and P. Schneider-Kamp. Search techniques for rational polynomial orders. In *AISC '08*, pages 109–124, 2008b.







-  C. Fuhs, J. Giesl, M. Plücker, P. Schneider-Kamp, and S. Falke. Proving termination of integer term rewriting. In *RTA '09*, pages 32–47, 2009.
-  A. Geser, D. Hofbauer, and J. Waldmann. Match-bounded string rewriting systems. *Applicable Algebra in Engineering, Communication and Computing*, 15(3–4):149–171, 2004.
-  J. Giesl, R. Thiemann, and P. Schneider-Kamp. Proving and disproving termination of higher-order functions. In *FroCoS '05*, pages 216–231, 2005.
-  J. Giesl, R. Thiemann, P. Schneider-Kamp, and S. Falke. Mechanizing and improving dependency pairs. *Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 37(3):155–203, 2006.

-  J. Giesl, M. Raffelsieper, P. Schneider-Kamp, S. Swiderski, and R. Thiemann. Automated termination proofs for Haskell by term rewriting. *ACM Transactions on Programming Languages and Systems*, 33(2):1–39, 2011. See also <http://aprove.informatik.rwth-aachen.de/eval/Haskell/>.
-  J. Giesl, T. Ströder, P. Schneider-Kamp, F. Emmes, and C. Fuhs. Symbolic evaluation graphs and term rewriting: A general methodology for analyzing logic programs. In *PPDP '12*, pages 1–12, 2012.
-  J. Giesl, C. Aschermann, M. Brockschmidt, F. Emmes, F. Frohn, C. Fuhs, J. Hensel, C. Otto, M. Plücker, P. Schneider-Kamp, T. Ströder, S. Swiderski, and R. Thiemann. Analyzing program termination and complexity automatically with AProVE. *Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 58(1):3–31, 2017.

-  S. Gulwani, K. K. Mehra, and T. M. Chilimbi. SPEED: precise and efficient static estimation of program computational complexity. In *POPL '09*, pages 127–139, 2009.
-  A. Gupta, T. A. Henzinger, R. Majumdar, A. Rybalchenko, and R.-G. Xu. Proving non-termination. In *POPL '08*, pages 147–158, 2008.
-  M. W. Haslbeck and R. Thiemann. An isabelle/hol formalization of approve's termination method for LLVM IR. In *CPP '21*, pages 238–249, 2021.
-  J. Hensel, J. Giesl, F. Frohn, and T. Ströder. Termination and complexity analysis for programs with bitvector arithmetic by symbolic execution. *Journal of Logical and Algebraic Methods in Programming*, 97:105–130, 2018.






-  J. Hensel, C. Mensendiek, and J. Giesl. AProVE: Non-termination witnesses for C programs - (competition contribution). In *TACAS '22, Part II*, pages 403–407, 2022.
-  N. Hirokawa and A. Middeldorp. Tyrolean Termination Tool: Techniques and features. *Information and Computation*, 205(4): 474–511, 2007.
-  N. Hirokawa and G. Moser. Automated complexity analysis based on the dependency pair method. In *IJCAR '08*, pages 364–379, 2008.
-  N. Hirokawa and G. Moser. Automated complexity analysis based on context-sensitive rewriting. In *RTA-TLCA '14*, pages 257–271, 2014.
-  D. Hofbauer and C. Lautemann. Termination proofs and the length of derivations. In *RTA '89*, pages 167–177, 1989.





-  J. Hoffmann and S. Jost. Two decades of automatic amortized resource analysis. *Mathematical Structures in Computer Science*, pages 1–31, 2022.
-  J. Hoffmann and Z. Shao. Type-based amortized resource analysis with integers and arrays. *Journal of Functional Programming*, 25, 2015.
-  J. Hoffmann, K. Aehlig, and M. Hofmann. Resource aware ML. In *CAV '12*, pages 781–786, 2012.
-  H. Hong and D. Jakuš. Testing positiveness of polynomials. *Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 21(1):23–38, 1998.
-  I. S. Hristakiev. *Confluence Analysis for a Graph Programming Language*. PhD thesis, University of York, 2009.





-  S. Kamin and J.-J. Lévy. Two generalizations of the recursive path ordering. Unpublished Manuscript, University of Illinois, Urbana, IL, USA, 1980.
-  D. E. Knuth and P. B. Bendix. Simple word problems in universal algebras. *Computational Problems in Abstract Algebra*, pages 263–297, 1970.
-  C. Kop. *Higher Order Termination*. PhD thesis, VU Amsterdam, 2012.
-  C. Kop and N. Nishida. Term rewriting with logical constraints. In *FroCoS '13*, pages 343–358, 2013.
-  C. Kop and D. Vale. Tuple interpretations for higher-order complexity. In *FSCD '21*, pages 31:1–31:22, 2021.
-  A. Koprowski and J. Waldmann. Max/plus tree automata for termination of term rewriting. *Acta Cybernetica*, 19(2):357–392, 2009.






-  K. Korovin and A. Voronkov. Orienting rewrite rules with the Knuth-Bendix order. *Information and Computation*, 183(2):165–186, 2003.
-  M. Korp, C. Sternagel, H. Zankl, and A. Middeldorp. Tyrolean Termination Tool 2. In *RTA '09*, pages 295–304, 2009.
-  D. S. Lankford. Canonical algebraic simplification in computational logic. Technical Report ATP-25, University of Texas, 1975.
-  D. Larraz, A. Oliveras, E. Rodríguez-Carbonell, and A. Rubio. Proving termination of imperative programs using Max-SMT. In *FMCAD '13*, pages 218–225, 2013.
-  L. Leutgeb, G. Moser, and F. Zuleger. Automated expected amortised cost analysis of probabilistic data structures. In *CAV '22, Part II*, pages 70–91, 2022.












-  N. Lommen, F. Meyer, and J. Giesl. Automatic complexity analysis of integer programs via triangular weakly non-linear loops. In *IJCAR '22*, pages 734–754, 2022.
-  S. Lucas. Polynomials over the reals in proofs of termination: from theory to practice. *RAIRO - Theoretical Informatics and Applications*, 39(3):547–586, 2005.
-  S. Lucas. Context-sensitive rewriting. *ACM Computing Surveys*, 53(4): 78:1–78:36, 2020.
-  J. McCarthy. Recursive functions of symbolic expressions and their computation by machine, part I. *Communications of the ACM*, 3(4): 184–195, 1960.
-  A. Merayo Corcoba. *Resource analysis of integer and abstract programs*. PhD thesis, Universidad Complutense de Madrid, 2022.






-  F. Meyer, M. Hark, and J. Giesl. Inferring expected runtimes of probabilistic integer programs using expected sizes. In *TACAS '21, Part I*, pages 250–269, 2021.
-  G. Moser and M. Schaper. From Jinja bytecode to term rewriting: A complexity reflecting transformation. *Information and Computation*, 261:116–143, 2018.
-  G. Moser and A. Schnabl. The derivational complexity induced by the dependency pair method. *Logical Methods in Computer Science*, 7(3), 2011a.
-  G. Moser and A. Schnabl. Termination proofs in the dependency pair framework may induce multiple recursive derivational complexity. In *RTA '11*, pages 235–250, 2011b.





-  G. Moser and M. Schneckenreither. Automated amortised resource analysis for term rewrite systems. *Science of Computer Programming*, 185, 2020.
-  G. Moser, A. Schnabl, and J. Waldmann. Complexity analysis of term rewriting based on matrix and context dependent interpretations. In *FSTTCS '08*, pages 304–315, 2008.
-  M. Naaf, F. Frohn, M. Brockschmidt, C. Fuhs, and J. Giesl. Complexity analysis for term rewriting by integer transition systems. In *FroCoS '17*, pages 132–150, 2017.
-  F. Neurauter, H. Zankl, and A. Middeldorp. Revisiting matrix interpretations for polynomial derivational complexity of term rewriting. In *LPAR (Yogyakarta) '10*, pages 550–564, 2010.

-  L. Noschinski, F. Emmes, and J. Giesl. Analyzing innermost runtime complexity of term rewriting by dependency pairs. *Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 51(1):27–56, 2013.
-  P. W. O'Hearn, J. C. Reynolds, and H. Yang. Local reasoning about programs that alter data structures. In *CSL '01*, pages 1–19, 2001.
-  C. Otto, M. Brockschmidt, C. v. Essen, and J. Giesl. Automated termination analysis of Java Bytecode by term rewriting. In *RTA '10*, pages 259–276, 2010.
-  É. Payet. Loop detection in term rewriting using the eliminating unfoldings. *Theoretical Computer Science*, 403(2-3), 2008.
-  A. Podelski and A. Rybalchenko. A complete method for the synthesis of linear ranking functions. In *VMCAI '04*, pages 239–251, 2004.

-  A. Schnabl and J. G. Simonsen. The exact hardness of deciding derivational and runtime complexity. In *CSL '11*, pages 481–495, 2011.
-  P. Schneider-Kamp, J. Giesl, A. Serebrenik, and R. Thiemann. Automated termination proofs for logic programs by term rewriting. *ACM Transactions on Computational Logic*, 11(1):1–52, 2009.
-  M. Sinn, F. Zuleger, and H. Veith. A simple and scalable static analysis for bound analysis and amortized complexity analysis. In *CAV '14*, pages 745–761, 2014.
-  T. Ströder, F. Emmes, P. Schneider-Kamp, J. Giesl, and C. Fuhs. A linear operational semantics for termination and complexity analysis of ISO Prolog. In *LOPSTR '11*, pages 237–252, 2012.

-  T. Ströder, J. Giesl, M. Brockschmidt, F. Frohn, C. Fuhs, J. Hensel, P. Schneider-Kamp, and C. Aschermann. Automatically proving termination and memory safety for programs with pointer arithmetic. *Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 58(1):33–65, 2017.
-  A. Stump, G. Sutcliffe, and C. Tinelli. Starexec: A cross-community infrastructure for logic solving. In *IJCAR '14*, pages 367–373, 2014. <https://www.starexec.org/>.
-  R. Thiemann and C. Sternagel. Certification of termination proofs using CeTA. In *TPHOLs '09*, pages 452–468, 2009.
-  A. M. Turing. On computable numbers, with an application to the Entscheidungsproblem. *Proceedings of the London Mathematical Society*, 42(2):230–265, 1936.
-  A. M. Turing. Checking a large routine. In *Report of a Conference on High Speed Automatic Calculating Machines*, pages 67–69, 1949.

-  F. van Raamsdonk. Translating logic programs into conditional rewriting systems. In *ICLP '97*, pages 168–182, 1997.
-  P. Wang, H. Fu, A. K. Goharshady, K. Chatterjee, X. Qin, and W. Shi. Cost analysis of nondeterministic probabilistic programs. In *PLDI '19*, pages 204–220, 2019.
-  A. Weiermann. Termination proofs for term rewriting systems by lexicographic path orderings imply multiply recursive derivation lengths. *Theoretical Computer Science*, 139(1&2):355–362, 1995.
-  S. Winkler and G. Moser. Runtime complexity analysis of logically constrained rewriting. In *LOPSTR '20*, pages 37–55, 2020.
-  A. Yamada. Tuple interpretations for termination of term rewriting. *Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 2022. To appear. Online at <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10817-022-09640-4>.

-  A. Yamada, K. Kusakari, and T. Sakabe. A unified ordering for termination proving. *Science of Computer Programming*, 111:110–134, 2015.
-  H. Zankl and A. Middeldorp. Satisfiability of non-linear (ir)rational arithmetic. In *LPAR (Dakar) '10*, pages 481–500, 2010.
-  H. Zankl, N. Hirokawa, and A. Middeldorp. KBO orientability. *Journal of Automated Reasoning*, 43(2):173–201, 2009.
-  H. Zankl, C. Sternagel, D. Hofbauer, and A. Middeldorp. Finding and certifying loops. In *SOFSEM '10*, pages 755–766, 2010.
-  J. Zhao, S. Nagarakatte, M. M. K. Martin, and S. Zdancewic. Formalizing the LLVM intermediate representation for verified program transformations. In *POPL '12*, pages 427–440, 2012.